THE ULTIMATE THREE



and

Charity

GEORGE AKALONU

We strongly believe in the biblical principle that freely you receive, freely give. This is why we have provided a free version of this resource as eBook on our Kingdom Books Club website: www.kingdombooksclub.com

To reach a wider audience who are already used to eCommerce platforms and to satisfy the needs of those who prefer to read on electronic device or printed paper, we have authorized availability on the Amazon Print on Demand platform.

If you are led to support printing and distribution of these resources to the neediest in the Third World, please email us at: kingdombooksclub@cox.net

Copyright © 2021 George Akalonu

All rights reserved.

ISBN: PCN:

EDITORIAL TEAM

Author, Apostle George Akalonu Publisher, Kingdom Books Club

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones

Contributing Editor, Minister Carol Bessent Contributing Editor, Teacher Stephanie Foster

CONTENTS

Use of Hebraic Names

1 Preamble

2 Introduction: Why we need the Ultimate Three - What This Course Does

- 3 Faith A Comprehensive Biblical Overview
- 4 The Good Fight of Faith
- 5 A deeper understanding of Faith
- 6 The Good Report of Faith in Hebrews Chapter 11
- 7 The Dynamics of Kingdom Culture Faith
- 8 Little Foxes that spoil the Vine of Faith
- 9 Faith in the Alpha Church: A Biblical Survey
- 10 Faith as taught by Yeshua, Jesus in the Gospels and Epistles: A Bible Survey
- 11 Section B: Hope
- 12 Dynamics of Hope, Tell Tale Signs: Absence of Hope and Way Forward
- 13 Hope: A Bible Survey
- 14 Section 3: Charity
- 15 Paul the Apostle and the holistic dimensions of Charity
- 16 Kingdom Life is about Radical Growth in Charity
- 17 The 4 Dimensions of Charity and related issues
- 18 Charity is the Ultimate virtue for Kingdom Citizens
- 19 Little Foxes, Tell-Tale Signs, and Benefits
- 20 Epilogue of The Ultimate Three
- 21 The Postscript: New Testament Bible References on Love/Charity
 - Course Feedback

Course Impact Assessment

Curriculum

How to be Involved

Mentors

Principle Officers

About the Author

Other books by Apostle George

USE OF HEBRAIC NAMES OF THE MOST HIGH

Yahweh, Elohim, Yeshua. During our walk with the Lord, we discovered by leading of Holy Spirit how fundamentally flawed was the intrusion of Rome into the gospel from 4th Century AD. Replacement Theology led Rome to take away all Hebraic/Jewish connections as root of what is now called the Christian Faith. What He has led us to do is to call our Father by the Name He revealed Himself to Israel which is Yahweh. In the same way, rather than call our Creator by the generic title God, we find it more appropriate to call Him by the Hebraic Name he revealed to humanity through Moses which is Elohim. The name, Elohim properly conveys His Unity in Plurality as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit! We also call our King the Name His Father gave Him, Yeshua as well as the Anglicized translation, Ioseus. We do this as led by Holy Spirit, not as part of the so-called sacred Names movement. Neither do we subscribe to the legalistic methods of Judaizers intent on dragging saints into the dead works and rituals of Judaism. We do not condemn or malign those who have not yet caught this depth of revelation. Please feel free to call the Most High by what He reveals to you and what you are comfortable with.

CHAPER 1 PREAMBLE

In the closing chapter of the human age, there will be three types of Church manifested by what they emphasise:

Church of Satan – emphasizing dogmas which take people further away from the nature of Elohim living in direct or indirect disobedience to His express word. King Yeshua, Jesus personally explained how Satan would execute this wicked enterprise and why: which is to corrupt the Church with his evil plantings.

Matthew 13:24-30 (KJV) 24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

Matthew 13:36-43 (KJV) 36 Then Jesus sent the multitude

away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Tell-tale signs

Here is a non-exhaustive list of tell-tale signs of this type of 'church', 'ministry' and 'congregations':

- 1. They are not fruit of obedience to Elohim but inspired by Satan. For this reason, the motive of the 'church plant' or 'ministry' is impure.
- 2. They will be places where dogmas are taught which are contrary to the Spirit and Letters of the Constitution of the Kingdom. These include tendency to be vengeful manifested as 'dangerous prayers.'
- **3.** They will be places where liturgies and rituals do not line up with New Covenant realities. These include places where there is human, animal and bird sacrifices.
- 4. They will do things which normalises Sin and demonises holiness and righteousness.
- 5. They will be places which play on the human desire to be: powerful, acquire wealth and exercise control over destinies of other people, who are conditioned to see the leaders as all powerful, super anointed 'solution providers'.
- 6. There will be an atmosphere of fear, anxiety, and uncertainty which drive people to engage in more rituals and religious activities on prescribed 'holy days' inside 'holy places.'
- 7. The leaders who preside over the 'church of Satan' are projected as a special priestly caste which mediates between a holy God and an unholy people.

In these days when error and Satanic doctrines are embellished and presented

to beguile and mis-direct the hearts of saints, a remnant will still stand faithfully!

Jude 3-4 (KJV) 3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. 4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

Church of Humans – This describes 'churches' and 'ministries' in which ambitious men and women plant, out of their human reasoning, intellect, and capacity to create something out of nothing, for the ultimate purpose of amassing wealth through power to manipulate and control people, using the name of God and Charismatic gifts.

> **Philippians 3:17-21 (KJV)** 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) 20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

Features

In such places, these tell-tale signs can be seen:

- **1.** The preachers are enemies of the Cross. They are not disciples of Yeshua, Jesus and have no desire to be.
- 2. Often, they are born again and anointed with gifts of Holy Spirit. Unfortunately, they do not use the gifts to make disciples for Yeshua and present Him as Ultimate Solution Provider for the saints. Rather, instead of decreasing as John the Baptist did, they actually project themselves through various means to dominate the psyche of their followers. When people face any challenge of need, the first person they think of is their leader.

- **3.** They do not teach the people how to pray but how to be co-dependents on them.
- 4. For such ministers, the key to control lives of their followers is Fear which has torment. They manipulate legitimate needs of people to suggest that their parents, siblings, in-laws, and other people they have relationship with are enemies who are after their lives, promotion, breakthrough, health, wealth, etc.
- 5. Such ministers love to hang their pictures in sanctuaries, ministry offices, and hallways.
- 6. There is an undue love of money which is often not disguised.
- 7. Love of the world is strong and the lifestyle of the ministers latest brand of cars, jets and other toys reflect this misplaced value (1 John 2:15-17).
- **8.** The crowd of worshippers are promised unending possibilities of breakthrough with shifting timelines. Just like in the gambling industry, the jackpot is a mirage for many.
- **9.** People are not prepared for eternity as Yeshua, Jesus is not formed in them.
- **10.** Issues concerning end of the age and the ultimate destiny of the righteous and sinners are not emphasized.
- **11.** Ultimately, such people are in the business of building their own kingdoms and religious empires.

In other words, emphasis will be how to keep the Self-nature alive, nurture and embellish it. Life becomes about what people can gain from God and others. This fosters selfishness, self-centredness and the Belly becomes a god. In this state, human ambition is projected as divine vision and pursued without heart.

Kingdom Church of Yeshua - This is the one Yeshua, Jesus builds by Himself which evil cannot prevail against.

Matthew 16:18-19 (KJV) 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

John 10:16 (KJV)16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

The Lord is particular about the design and components of materials He authorises for building anything which belongs to Him. In the Book of Exodus, Elohim called Moses up to the Mountain and gave him detailed instructions on the types of materials to be used for building the Tabernacle of Witness and their specific measurements. As the Kingdom Church was in its infancy, Yeshua elected a former enemy of the gospel, Saul of Tarsus to be the Master Builder He would use to show how it should look. This was why Paul could pen these immortal lines:

1 Corinthians 3:9-15 (KJV) 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

From what Paul wrote, we can see that some of those who built the 'church' of men may eventually squeeze into glory – though their works will burn, since they were built with 'wood, hay and stubble'.

The Kingdom Church is the one built by Yeshua through His appointed human vessels. Such vessels invariably build with 'gold, silver and precious stones.' At the end, they and their works will win Divine approval when the fire of His glory assesses what was done in His Name.

Tell-tale signs of the Kingdom Church

These are some of the features of the true Kingdom Church of Yeshua.

- 1. The vessel who is leader or Pastor is called by Yeshua
- **2.** Such vessels are primarily disciples of Yeshua who have dethroned their self nature and enthroned Yeshua as King.
- **3.** Such leaders submit to leading of Holy Spirit in all things of life and ministry (Romans 8:14).

- 4. This is where all believers are invited to abandon their self-centred and selfish ways and rather embrace the opposite live on the road less travelled! When they embrace this message, they become disciples of Yeshua, Jesus, not the leader or church.
- 5. This is one in which the saints are taught the blessedness of laying their lives down as a love sacrifice to Elohim, embrace Yeshua, Jesus as Sovereign ruler and submit to Holy Spirit.
- 6. In such ministries, Life therefore is re-focused to pleasing Elohim in all things and in service of the best interests of others both family, fellow saints, and humanity.
- 7. Because it is the Love nature of Elohim which caused Yeshua to come as a propitiation for our sins, we who receive His love are called upon to live as Love breeds. Our thoughts, words, attitude, and actions are to be simply manifestations of love. In this regard, the saints are not static in their relationship with the Lord. Rather they grow in Grace to understand the Kingdom, it's Righteousness, Peace and Joy thereof (Romans 14:17-18). They also understand and embrace such concepts as the Ultimate Three. All saints should pursue (Faith, Hope and Love).
- Ministers and saints reproduce after their kind through being witnesses of Yeshua through their transformed lives which power their witnesses to those outside the Kingdom (2 Corinthians 5:17-19).
- **9.** The Church is like a River, not a Pond of brackish water ever flowing with life.
- **10.** All saints are trained, equipped, activated, and released to function as a kingdom of Priests and kings.
- **11.** Saints are prepared for eternity in such a way that death does not take them unawares.
- Saints know without any shadow of doubt that they are part of One indivisible, United Kingdom Church – irrespective of their local assemblies, geographical locations, natural races, and ethnicities (John 17:20-23, Ephesians 4:1-6).
- **13.** The minds of saints are renewed, and hearts transformed to live out Kingdom Culture as a lifestyle.

Let us get ready for Course 106: The Ultimate Three. It is a course which introduces us to a dimension of Kingdom Culture which is profoundly liberating. To understand and walk in the truth which will be expounded, will empower us to bear abundant fruit which can be seen by all who encounter His Grace in us.

Assignment: 1. Please define the three types of Churches 2. List 5 properties

of each church type. 3. What are key things you are taking away from the introduction to the Ultimate Three?

CHAPTER 2 INTRODUCTION - WHY WE NEED THE ULTIMATE THREE - WHAT THIS COURSE DOES

The 'church' of Satan and the 'church' of humans often gravitate towards religion: dead works of rituals without heart which are done repeatedly inside 'church' buildings. The result is that followers of both are taught and learn how to 'switch on' certain norms of behaviour when 'in church' which they 'switch off' from when in their homes, offices, businesses and elsewhere.

On the other hand, the one True Kingdom Church, saints are laser focused on developing the one thing which truly matters: developing an intimate relationship with Elohim. This relationship which starts by Grace through Faith is also sustained in like manner to the point that it becomes their very life. In this regard, these three scriptures tell the same story, in varying degrees of progression:

Ephesians 2:5-8 (KJV) 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

John 15:4-8 (KJV) 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is

withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. 8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

2 Peter 3:18 (KJV) 18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Put in simple language, Kingdom life which begins with the new birth experience is birthed by Grace and sustained by Grace. But Grace, which is the strength of Elohim in humans can only be appropriated by Faith. Yet, faith cannot take place without knowledge. When the Lord wants to do a new thing in us, He brings revelation which quickens our understanding. With that quickening, faith is activated to believe and receive.

Romans 10:14-17 (KJV) 14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

What this course will do to all who are enrolled – whether in the Master Class, Yes Course or Global School of Ministry is to present you the revelation of Truth in the Holy Scriptures – the Constitution of the Kingdom. Those who will open their hearts and minds to study, pray and receive, will discover, experientially, that the Grace of Elohim will bring about a transformation of heart and renewal of mind.

Manifestation of Kingdom Culture

If truly Yeshua is enthroned in our hearts, what drives saints will differ from what drives sinners. In this regard, our study of the Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity becomes essential. This course examines the words of 1 Corinthians 13:13 to understand what, in God's mind constitute the core properties of Kingdom life Elohim expects from the redeemed during their pilgrimage in the earth realm. Often times, as saints, there is the tendency to be fixated on the supernatural and charismatic gifts that are received from

Elohim. For that reason, seeking to know which spiritual gifts we have can be a consuming passion. While this is good, when the motive is to be seen and known and honoured, the gifts can be exercised in ways that do not edify or build-up others. As someone said, Motives Matter! It is easy to forget that spiritual gifts are not given to us to own! Rather, they are given to us to serve Elohim and others as stewards of His Grace.

1 Corinthians 12:7 (KJV) 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

1 Peter 4:10-11 (KJV) 10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

In three consecutive chapters of his epic first epistle to the Corinthians, Paul was used by Holy Spirit to propound a balanced presentation of how the Church can function as an organic Body wherein all the saints are built up.

 The Church should live as a Body – an organism comprised of various active parts rather than a religious organisation. This divine plan is realised when spiritual gifts are discovered and exercised in Liberty of Holy Spirit Who dispenses them. This is the essence of 1 Corinthians chapter 12. The basic proposition is summed up in these verses:

1 Corinthians 12:4-14 (KJV) 4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: 11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of

that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, but many.

1 Corinthians 12:18-29 (KJV) 18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now are they many members, yet but one body. 21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: 23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. 25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

2. Though an Organism, the Church should balance Liberty of the Body parts to function with order, in order to ensure proper mutual edification so that all are blessed. For this to reason, Holy Spirit through Paul exhorted the Church to use the gifts in a decent and orderly way which guarantees edification of all (1 Corinthians Chapter 14). Let us receive these specific charges:

1 Corinthians 14:11-12 (KJV) 11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me. 12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

1 Corinthians 14:26-30 (KJV) 26 How is it then, brethren?

when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. 27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret. 28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. 29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge. 30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

1 Corinthians 14:33 (KJV) 33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

3. Charity which is Love in action is the one single quality which is needful to ensure that our exercise of spiritual gifts in liberty is done with pure motives of serving others, for their edification. Charity also guarantees that the need for order does not gravitate towards stiff religiosity which shuts down flow of Holy Spirit. Between the great exposition of spiritual gifts in 1 Corinthians 12 and the admonition of need for order and decency so that all saints can be edified in 1 Corinthians 14, Paul was inspired by Holy Spirit to insert one of the most critical texts of the entire New Covenant:

1 Corinthians 13:1-3 (KJV) 1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

1 Corinthians 13:8 (KJV) 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

Paul went on to make some remarkable statements which the Omega Church needs to take on board in these days when saints are bombarded with carefully calibrated advertisements towards specific personalities and their spiritual gifts as solutions to their needs:

1 Corinthians 13:9-12 (KJV) 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

The vessel Yeshua chose as Master Builder to whom the original design of the Church was given by revelation was used by Holy Spirit to rest the divine case of what truly counts in time and eternity which ALL true saints connected to the True Vine should walk in, within just one verse:

1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV) 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

As Prophet Isaiah said, there is a wide difference between how Divinity and humanity evaluate things

Isaiah 55:8 (KJV) 8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the Lord.

Humans tend to frame 'success' in terms of accumulation of stuff or projection of carefully designed images. One of the most profitable engagements of the redeemed is to set our sights high on what Elohim Himself esteems highly. The Lord therefore evaluates our success with how our professed love of Him translates to obedience of His Word.

John 14:15 (KJV) 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.

John 15:10 (KJV) 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

John 15:14 (KJV) 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

The Lord wants us to refocus our hearts and minds on these three things that will endure in time and eternity so that we can truly live in the light of eternity. Global School of Ministry Course 106 is therefore a systematic exposition of the three things that will ultimately endure. Special attention will be paid on how Charity or holistic love is the most prized manifestation of godliness!

Course Synopsis

We will examine:

Faith: what is it?

Various Dimensions of faith

- Saving Faith
- Living Faith
- Possessing Faith
- The critical nature of faith in the Christian walk

Hope: what is it?

• The dynamics of hope

Charity: what is it?

- The properties/components of charity
- Charity as the Ultimate virtue for Kingdom Citizens

These subjects will be as outlined as stated by Yeshua in the gospels. What Holy Spirit said about them through Paul, John and other writers in the epistles will also be outlined. With this introduction, the Lord has hopefully stirred up your heart and mind to be ready to get into the depths of this insightful course! May we grasp the revelation that Faith, Hope and Charity are the Ultimate Three Kingdom properties that will endure, and that Charity will become our DNA, manifesting in all situations, even under pressure.

Assignment: 1. Please outline 5 things you learnt from this lesson.

CHAPTER 3 FAITH – A COMPREHENSIVE BIBLICAL OVERVIEW

Faith as a subject matter has suffered from two opposite tendencies in the gospel:

• On the one hand, those who proclaim it most tend to be Christians and denominations that tie Faith almost exclusively to acquisition of material and financial benefits, Healing and pursuit of 'successes.' In the process, there is little or no mention of Faith for godliness, holiness and living as ambassadors of the Kingdom. Character is compromised to possess the good things of this world and love of money runs rampant from pulpit to pew accompanied by loud boastings. The result is what has been derisively called the 'name it and claim it' movement. Obviously, the Lord does not approve of this distortion of Faith as an instrument of advancing self, rather than Kingdom interests as these two scriptures reveal.

1 Corinthians 15:19 (KJV) 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

Philippians 3:18-19 (KJV) 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

• In reaction, the 'Holiness' Movement has tended to avoid the riches of information in the Bible concerning faith, focusing rather on Faith for Salvation. The holistic blessings are therefore ignored or avoided.

The result is that the average saint in the Holiness movement tends to regard 'success' as something inherently negative. For that purpose, the vast majority of believers who may be truly heavenly bound tend to carry Crosses the Lord did not give them, adding doctrines and dogmas of humans which glorify sicknesses, poverty, inability to contribute to holistic development of their communities and nations during their earthly pilgrimage.

Hopefully, the Lord will use true, holistic Faith in the Bible to release revelations which will activate grace for all who are enrolled for this Course to break out of both extremes.

Definition of Faith

Let us start with grasping how the Dictionary defines faith in human terms:

NOUN

- complete trust or confidence in someone or something. "this restores one's faith in politicians" synonyms: trust · belief · confidence · conviction · credence · reliance · dependence · optimism hopefulness · hope · expectation
- 2. strong belief in the doctrines of a religion, based on spiritual conviction rather than proof. "bereaved people who have shown supreme faith"

Wikipedia says: Faith, derived from Latin fides and Old French feid, is confidence or trust in a person, thing, or concept. In the context of religion, one can define faith as "belief in a god or in the doctrines or teachings of religion". Religious people often think of faith as confidence based on a perceived degree of warrant, while others who are more skeptical of religion tend to think of faith as simply belief without evidence.

Crosswalk.com offers this perspective which is very useful:

Faith. It's a word we hear thrown around all the time. Keep the faith. Walking in faith. Having faith. So, what is faith? Faith has several different definitions.

1. Complete trust or confidence in someone or something.

- 2. Strong belief in God or in the doctrines of a religion, based on spiritual apprehension rather than truth.
- **3.** A system of religious belief.
- 4. A firmly held belief or theory

It goes on to offer further insight into the subject:

The Bible says that faith is confidence in what we hope for and the assurance that the Lord is working, even though we cannot see it. Faith knows that no matter what the situation, in our lives or someone else's, that the Lord is working in it.

The Hebrew word for faith is emunah which means "support." This is perfect because faith is like "the Lord's support" to us because he is working in every situation for his glory. Regardless of what we think, He always knows best, and there are many times we have to see by faith and not our own eyes.

After considering those perspectives from the Dictionary and Crosswalk.com, let us start this section of our study on the Ultimate Three by focusing first on Faith.

The Basis of True Faith: Like Father, like son

The starting point in our discussion of Faith is Elohim, our heavenly Father. Elohim is a Faith God. The Bible opens with a beautiful picture of a God Who walked by Faith: on creation morning, He conceived and called things that are not as if they were.

Genesis 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. 3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

Genesis 1:6-7 (KJV) 6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.

Genesis 1:9 (KJV) 9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.

Genesis 1:11 (KJV) 11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

Genesis 1:14-15 (KJV) 14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: 15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

Genesis 1:20-21 (KJV) 20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven. 21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

Genesis 1:24-28 (KJV) 24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. 25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good. 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

It is no wonder that His friend Abraham learnt this secret of Faith: seeing the Invisible and possessing it as substance before actual manifestation.

Romans 14:17-22 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is

acceptable to God, and approved of men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. 20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. 21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. 22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

It is this Abraham that Elohim asked saints of all generations to emulate.

Isaiah 51:1-2 (KJV) 1 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

This course will, hopefully, enable us to do just that.

What is Faith?

An excellent definition of faith is found in this scripture:

Isaiah 51:1-2 (KJV) 1 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

Faith therefore brings alive into the realm of assurance in the heart and mind, a settled knowing that what Elohim God says He has already done; will do or give us as contained in His Word is beyond question, a 'done deal'.

In effect, a person of faith is one who allows Elohim God to conceive within his/her spirit man, an assured understanding of the reality of what is promised in His Word. Because it emanates from our spiritual faculty, Faith sees the invisible and rests without any doubt on the Word of Elohim God! It is on this basis that Faith sees the Invisible and possesses the Impossible.

This assured reality then shuts off the faith faculty (the spirit-man) from the seeming realities of the natural as perceived by the five carnal senses of the fleshly nature (the soul –mind, will, emotions and the physical body).

The five carnal senses are the sense of:

- Sight what we see with the natural eyes
- Hearing what we hear with the physical ears
- Smell what we perceive with our nostrils
- Touch/feel what is transmitted to our brain by physical contact
- Taste what we interpret as our taste buds go to work.

These five senses have been wired into us by Elohim God as instruments of knowing and interpreting our environment so that we can live in the natural. Because we are created as triune beings, the Lord also wired in our spirit man, an extraordinary capacity to bypass these natural senses in order to contact Him and receive His blessings – both spiritual, material, financial, and Healthwise.

The implications of what has been said so far are these:

- 1. All human beings live the natural life through the five carnal senses. With them, they are able to assess situations and make decisions on how to respond.
- 2. As part of the new birth experience, all believers are blessed with a sixth sense, the spiritual sense of Faith. This is because, when born again, Holy Spirit turns believers into spiritual sons of Elohim who are imparted with part of His DNA including Love, Holiness. and Faith.

John 3:3-8 (KJV) 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. 8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

The Bridge of Faith

Faith is therefore the bridge between Christians in the earth realm and our Father in heaven. We see and live by Faith, no longer by our carnal senses.

At any given time, Faith should win and be the way we live, not what we put on when in 'need'.

Romans 1:17 (KJV) 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

2 Corinthians 5:7 (KJV) 7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

Because the Lord ordained that we will be driven by the Holy Spirit at work in and through our spirit-man and recognising the unprofitability of the flesh, the walk of faith is not negotiable! Outside of Faith, it is truly impossible to please Elohim.

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

All things which pertain to life and godliness are provided for us to draw down by Faith as and when needed!

Yahweh wants us to be constantly conscious that He is our Father. As a Father, He cares for us and has made all provisions for our wellbeing during our earthly walk.

Matthew 7:11 (KJV) 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Those provisions are stored up in the heavenly places so that saints can see them first in the spirit and draw them down/tap into them through their faith senses in prayer!

Ephesians 1:3 (KJV) 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

2 Peter 1:3 (KJV) 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

Saints, we must begin to take every word of Elohim seriously! We are

ordained to live above the natural senses! We are ordained to transact in the miracle ream 24/7 in virtually every aspect of life! A life of dynamic faith which rests on the Word of Elohim and releases its potent creative energies by the spoken word in fervent prayers and powerful decrees will mark us out as the sons of Yahweh and co-heirs with Yeshua, Jesus.

Mark 11:22 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

Commentary: Everything we do in the earth realm needs to follow this same process: start by having Faith in Elohim: an absolute trust in Him and reliance on His word.

Mark 11:23 (KJV) 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

Commentary: Mountains represent challenges of life. The way to overcome them by Faith is clearly stated by the King of the Kingdom:

- 1. We speak to situations, in faith, just as Elohim did on creation morning!
- 2. Faith Speaks! The words we speak are spirit and life, with potential to activate shifts. When targeted at challenges and situations, Faith can relocate them to less challenging locations and postures.
- **3.** True Faith precludes or eliminates doubt. Doubt and Faith cannot cohabit: the dominant one will prevail.
- 4. What we believe and hold onto when rooted and springing from the perfect will of Elohim – invariably prevails. It follows therefore that except in immediate emergencies true Faith requires us to first discern the will of Elohim. Since His will is in His Word, it makes sense for us to give the word space to be made flesh/be formed in us before the evil day arrives.

Mark 11:24 (KJV) 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

Commentary: Faith and Prayer are intertwined. If you have Faith, you will pray to release it. If you Pray, it needs to be backed up by Faith.

It was Yeshua, Jesus Himself who challenged us to dare believe that we can do greater works than Himself! He Who opened blind eyes, brought the dead back to life, caused the deaf to speak and changed situations and circumstances has literarily handed us keys of the Kingdom for unlocking the mysteries of heaven in the earth realm. Who will believe this report from the King Himself?

> John 14:12 (KJV) 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

> **Matthew 16:19 (KJV)** 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

The Primacy of Saving Faith

This is the faith sinners are called to exercise on the person and substitutionary sacrifice of Yeshua, Jesus which activates receipt of the grace of Elohim God for salvation without any works (or attached human effort other than simply believing and receiving what is freely offered!)

> John 3:16 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

'whosoever believeth in Him should not perish': No matter the height and depth of the sins of anyone, what it takes to become saved is so simple that no one should have any excuse on the Last Day!

Romans 10:6-12 (KJV) 6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:) 7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith,

Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

Ephesians 2:8 (KJV) 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

The Critical Nature of Faith in the Christian Walk

Faith – In Yeshua, Jesus/Saving Faith

Because of the central importance of faith in the Kingdom of Elohim, the God of heaven, we need to gain a deeper understanding of the subject matter. Access into the Kingdom of Elohim is only on the basis of faith in the Person of Yeshua, Jesus and the substitutionary sacrifice He made on the Cross of Calvary.

This is a non-negotiable proposition from Elohim for redemption of mankind under the terms of the New Covenant. The outcome of receiving a revelation of, believing in, exercising faith in a personality we did not see and a sacrifice which was done outside of our normal knowledge is what leads to our conveyance from the kingdom of darkness/dominion of Satan and translation into the Kingdom of God under the Lordship of Yeshua, Jesus

Colossians 1:12-14 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

Trying to know, understand or study about the Kingdom without this first step of faith in the ONLY access to Elohim God and the Kingdom is an exercise in futility! Jesus is still the ONLY Way, Truth and Life!

John 14:6 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

It must also be said, categorically, that saving faith is ONLY effective when it is released concerning the unique personality, Yeshua, Jesus Who the Word presents as EMMANUEL – Elohim God who was incarnated for the purpose of becoming the only acceptable sacrifice to pay the just price for the sin of Adam and Eve and take away, by so doing, the legal basis on which

Satan exercised dominion and rule on planet earth.

John 1:1 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

John 1:14 (KJV) 14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

1 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

Faith in a Jesus who was a mere man or simply: a King who is like a Prime Minister to the real God (as the pseudo-Kingdom movement teaches), an agent of Elohim God or a prophet is not saving faith and cannot procure translation into the Kingdom.

Those who purport to preach the Kingdom and have denied the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus or depreciated His central role or essential persona in the Kingdom of God may be doing so ignorantly or wilfully (only God will reveal the full truth on the Last Day). One thing, we know for sure is that they are leading saints astray and making shipwreck of the faith of many. This is why we are enjoined to contend earnestly for the true Faith that was originally delivered to the saints:

> Jude 3-4 (KJV) 3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. 4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

Let us take a detailed survey of the various applications of saving faith in the New Covenant. It will be obvious that faith in Yeshua, Jesus is a core issue and the basis of the righteousness of God which is part of what Jesus says we should seek along with the Kingdom (Matthew 6:33)!

We will also see that faith based on the Name of Yeshua, Jesus, runs through the gamut of the New Testament. Take this dramatic account of the encounter of Peter and John with the Jewish High Council and note that the

core of the controversy was faith in a person and a name!

Acts 4:5-12 (KJV) 5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, 6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? 8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, 9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; 10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

On another encounter, the Apostles were again forbidden from preaching in the Name of Jesus to which they boldly preferred further affliction and persecution rather than back down!

> Acts 5:40-42 (KJV) 40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. 41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. 42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

To buy the argument, made by one of the high priests of the pseudo-kingdom movement that saints should not preach Jesus is the height of heresy! The Kingdom of Elohim God to which humans are translated hinges on a Divine Personality, Yeshua, Jesus! He is at the centre and circumference of the Kingdom and cannot be devalued, degraded, or side-tracked. Heaven and earth may pass away, but this reality is too solid to melt! The events on the Old Rugged Cross, at the place of the Skull outside the city of Jerusalem about 2,000 years ago sealed the deal concerning His exalted position in the Kingdom of Elohim God!

Philippians 2:9-11 (KJV) 9 Wherefore God also hath highly

exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Assignment: 1. In what way did both the 'Word of Faith/ 'Name it and Claim it' movement and the Holiness Movement misrepresent Elohim and Faith? 2. Please define Faith 3. Describe why Saving Faith is hinged on acceptance of the Person and work of Yeshua, Jesus at the Cross

CHAPTER 4 THE GOOD FIGHT OF FAITH

Let us remember the Biblical definition of Faith is found in Hebrews 11:1 Faith is the substance of things hoped for and the Evidence of things not seen. True Faith, as the previous lesson indicates, is anchored on the Person of Yeshua and His finished work on the Cross. That is why the first level of true Faith is saving faith which was discussed in the previous lesson: we become saved by His Grace through Faith in Him Ephesians 2:5, 8. This explains the superiority of the New Covenant over the Old. The Old requires people to attain righteousness by works of the Law but the New proposes the Love and Mercy of Elohim as the basis of righteousness He offers to all who believe His report concerning the Person and earthly mission of Yeshua, Jesus. Our Faith is in Him!

> **Galatians 2:16 (KJV)** 16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

It is imperative therefore that saints must understand and walk in a continuum of Faith: as we came into the Kingdom by Grace through Faith, we must continue therein in all dimensions of life!

Colossians 1:21-23 (KJV) 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have

heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

This is why the issue of continuing in the Faith is part of exhortations to saints.

Acts 14:21-22 (KJV) 21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch, 22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

Colossians 1:4 (KJV) 4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,

Colossians 2:5-6 (KJV) 5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ. 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

Colossians 2:12 (KJV) 12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

1 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

1 John 2:24 (KJV) 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

When saints grow in their knowledge of Yeshua, Jesus, they abide in Him, clinging to Him just as the branch abides in the vine and bears fruit organically as John 15:1-8 says. It is in this state that they press on to embrace the holistic dimensions of Faith: all things which pertain to life and godliness are accessed and possessed thereby. This includes spiritual growth in Grace, physical health, wellness, healing, miracles, signs, wonders, breakthrough, finances, material blessings in the family, at work, in business and in the Public Sector. Those who abide in Faith do not develop impatience when the promises seem to be 'delayed'. Faith enables them to know that delay is not

denial, enabling them to wait on the Lord while He uses the intervening period to process them for the coming blessing.

Habakkuk 2:1-4 ((KJV) 1 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. 2 And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. 3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. 4 Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

In this way Faith enables us to see the Invisible so that we can possess the Impossible! That is why believers cannot please Elohim outside of Faith.

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Jeremiah 17:7-8 (KJV) 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

Those who want to understand and walk in Faith must renounce the 'mercenary' approach of the utilitarian gospel. This is one where people stop growing in the spirit because they see God as existing to meet their needs which is the reverse of true worship. As saints, we are to be grateful for Salvation and grow in Grace into the fullness of the stature of Yeshua, Jesus. Those who try to advance in any dimension of Faith which does not require trust and confidence in Elohim create for themselves an idol called SELF! Where that SELF is another person, it is equally reprehensible in the sight of Elohim.

Jeremiah 17:5-6 (KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

True Faith needs to be rock steady, not flip-flop!

This is why it is needful that we understand Faith and walk therein. Otherwise, life will be a roller coaster of flip flops between Faith and Doubt which puts off Elohim.

James 1:5-7 (KJV) 5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. 6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. 7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. 8 A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

Pray what you believe and mean/believe what you pray is a principle we need to imbibe concerning lifestyle faith.

Living Faith

Outside of saving faith, there are other dimensions of faith. Faith is not a dry doctrinal construct, designed to meet material and financial needs. True Faith is holistic, applying to every dimension of life – from Salvation by Grace to every area of our lives throughout our pilgrimage on this side of eternity!

It is a vibrant spiritual life force for seeing, accessing, and possessing all that pertains to life and godliness which God has stored up for us in heavenly places (Ephesians 1:3; 2 Peter 1:3). In effect, it is through the bridge of faith that we bring down the promises that are yet spiritual to manifest as physical blessings.

Look at it this way: Holiness guarantees our place in the world to come. Faith assures receipt of all the resources with which we fulfil His divine purpose or our destiny!

A matter of life force, not size

In Matthew 17, Yeshua indicated that, the size of living faith does not matter. What matters is the reality that true faith is alive or a life force with capacity to bring change. In other words, each unit of faith is potent and able to move mountains!

Matthew 17:14-21 (KJV) 14 And when they were come to the

multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. 19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

Luke 17:5-6 (KJV) 5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. 6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

The Believe, Speak and Possess process of Faith

The principle of faith is universal. The same way we access salvation by grace is applicable to living faith for all other blessings also:

Romans 10:8-10 (KJV) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

Living or dynamic Faith is manifested on three interconnected levels:

- Believe in the heart concerning what Elohim God promised the redeemed in His Word. As we prayerfully study the word with meditation, Holy Spirit gives us a personal rhema of or revelation of how it applies to our lives and situations in a bespoke way. Alternatively, He allows us to hear what He says through the various ways of hearing from Him concerning what He will do with, through and for us.
- Confess such things with our tongues, even when the circumstances seem adverse. Faith Speaks! It is through words that Faith in the

heart is released to align with the good thoughts of Elohim for us as His children.

Jeremiah 29:11 (KJV) 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

Live it our Faith out by our attitude and lifestyle. Faith must be backed by works as Apostle James says. In other words, we do not just throw around words in day-to-day life or prayer. The true evidence that we believe a word is when it is made flesh in us by loving obedience. In this way, Faith produces works rather than work produces faith.

> James 2:14-21 (KJV) 14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? 15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, 16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? 17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. 18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. 19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. 20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? 21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

> James 2:14-19 (KJV) 14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? 15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, 16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? 17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. 18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. 19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

In other words, Faith can be SEEN!

In the dynamic ministry of Yeshua, Jesus and Paul, they alluded to the reality that True Faith is visible in realm of the Spirit:

Matthew 9:2 (KJV) 2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

Acts 14:9 (KJV) 9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

A saint who walks in faith can be easily discerned by the solid confidence in Elohim God which manifests in the form of speech under pressure or positive attitude in the face of adverse circumstances. Because of supreme trust in Elohim, people of faith shun opportunism and do not engage in short cuts or self-help. Their demeanour and speech under pressure glorifies Elohim, in spite of the flames. Their focus, when going through is Elohim, rather than the mountains of life. This is because they know without any shadow of doubt that Elohim God will come through for them and will not fail.

> Romans 8:28-39 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to

come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Faith produces results!

True Faith does not resist, refuse, or negate the perfect will of Elohim. It rather embraces the will of Elohim. The ultimate outcome of Faith is receipt of the desired blessing which Elohim, Who cannot lie, already promised since all His promises in Yeshua are yea and amen.

Matthew 9:22 (KJV) 22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

Matthew 9:29 (KJV) 29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

Faith as an Instrument of Spiritual Warfare

The Bible presents our earthly pilgrimage as one that involves adversaries: Satan and his evil cohorts: Principalities, Powers, Rulers of the darkness of this age and spiritual wickedness in high places. For this reason, we are exhorted to fight the Good Fight of Faith.

> **1 Timothy 6:12 (KJV)** 12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

Faith for Offensive spiritual warfare

This is where Faith is likened to a Battle Axe, as an Instrument of Resisting Satan. Here the positioning of Faith is in an offensive posture – where we proactively release it to deny Satan and his cohorts, any space in our sphere of influence – family, work, business, ministry or in the society. Faith enables us to recognise wiles and works of the enemy so that they can be shut down and cut off from further damage. We have the capacity to steadfastly resist Satan – in the Faith!

1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith,

knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

Faith for Defensive Posture; The Shield of Faith

Let us examine in detail, a critical issue as a follow up to the offensive posture of Faith. It is what the Holy Spirit, speaking through Paul the apostle, defines as the "Shield of Faith" (Ephesians 6:16).

Ephesians 6:10-18 (KJV) 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. 13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. 14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; 15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

Please notice the weight of the words that are declared here! The Lord reveals that principalities, powers, and rulers of the darkness of this age will be utilizing anything they can to destabilize, deflect and disconnect saints from a vibrant relationship with God and other people as well as the purpose for which they live. Note the components of the whole armour of God and their contextual applications:

- Verse 14 Truth to gird ourselves with!
- Verse 14 Breast plate of righteousness. The only righteousness recognized at the Throne of Grace is the one which is based on the Blood that Jesus shed at the Cross of Calvary.
- Verse 15 Feet clad with the gospel of peace. One sure place of safety is engagement with the Great Commission! (Romans 1:16-17)
- Verse 17 Helmet of Salvation and The Word of God as Sword of the Spirit. This two equipment are critical for surviving spiritual warfare.

- Verse 18 Praying all prayers and supplications in the spirit for all saints. As members of the same family of God, we must go beyond ourselves in prayer and spiritual warfare.
- Verse 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

It is obvious here that God knew that saints would face sustained attacks (fiery darts) directed at their minds, hearts and emotions.

When saints are alert in the spirit, they can discern fiery darts of Satan as thoughts that he tries to inject into their minds to pollute purity. Since the mind is the seat of analysis, whatsoever dominates the thought life of a saint will invariable determine how he or she will walk in victory or defeat.

> **Proverbs 23:7 (KJV)** 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee. In the new creation, Elohim blessed us with a brand-new mindset that is described in this passage:

> **Philippians 4:8 (KJV)** 8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

The shield of Faith enables us to ward off negative, ungodly, suicidal, rejection and vengeful thoughts so that there is no room for us to meditate, think on and do what they suggest. Suicidal thoughts, thoughts of desolation, rejection or suggestions of death, suffering, magnification of pain, distortion of what people say or look as well as thoughts of vengeance and hatred are often employed by Satan as suggestions which are designed to secure assent from those he targets. Those who are wise simply lay hold of the shield of Faith to ward off all adverse projections.

One of the most potent phases of spiritual warfare is therefore within. With the shield of Faith, we ought to identify, vehemently reject and cast down all negative thoughts because they are toxic and dangerous, designed to defeat us from within. If we give heed to this scripture at such times, we will walk in victory.

2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV) 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high

thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

The word encourages us to know that the negative works of Satan have been cancelled and replaced by the victory of Yeshua on our behalf. Let us therefore in spiritual warfare confess what the Lord says rather than what Satan is suggesting.

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

Assignment: 1. Please give a precise summary of your understanding of Living Faith 2. Summarise Faith as an Offensive weapon in spiritual warfare 3. Summarise Faith as a Defensive weapon in spiritual warfare

CHAPTER 5 A DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF FAITH.

The New Testament presents us a picture of ultimate faith: Elohim made flesh in the greatest demonstration of Faith which is the Incarnation. The dialogue between a bewildered Mary and Angel Gabriel is insightful:

> Luke 1:30-35 (KJV) 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

A great deal of the Ministry of Yeshua, Jesus centred on teaching and demonstration of Faith. The great miracles, healings, signs, and wonders recorded in the four gospels are all fruits of Faith.

Matthew 21:19-22 (KJV) 19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away. 20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away! 21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall

not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done. 22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

Mark 4:35-41 (KJV) 35 And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side. 36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships. 37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. 38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish? 39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. 40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith? 41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

Mark 5:25-34 (KJV) 25 And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years, 26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, 27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment. 28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole. 29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague. 30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes? 31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? 32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. 33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. 34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

Before He left for heaven, He released keys of the Kingdom

Matthew 16:19 (KJV) 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on

earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

The key of Faith produces the same results as Yeshua with the promise of possibility of doing more than Him!

John 14:12 (KJV) 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

The great promises in the gospels are therefore for us to walk in as children of our heavenly.

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

Faith is not given for saints to feel puffed up or feed their bellies. Rather it is a fruit of impartation of Holy Spirit which equips us to be effective Ambassadors of the Kingdom, able to represent Him anywhere He sends us.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

The Two Dimensions of Faith

There are two inter-related dimensions of Faith which we need to understand and walk in as saints.

1. It is a fruit of Holy Spirit – available for all saints who have the Faith DNA of their Father. Growth in Grace leads to manifestation of Faith.

Galatians 5:22-26 (KJV) 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. 25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

In that case, it mingles with Charity/Love to produce a superior walk of holiness with the Lord in everyday life.

Galatians 5:13-22 (KJV) 13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

2. It is a Gift of Holy Spirit – conferred as it were in those who are elected by Elohim to be instruments of doing great and mighty deeds which glorify Him, edify the saints as well as advance the Kingdom in the earth realm.

1 Corinthians 12:4-11 (KJV) 4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: 11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame

Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

The gift of Faith is a definite empowerment of Holy Spirit which enables the saints to believe Him for great things which are far beyond the realm of human imagination and capacity. Those who are blessed with this gift of Faith utilise that same grace to do great exploits which point to Yeshua while they willingly decrease, just like John the Baptist.

1 Corinthians 12:4-11 (KJV) 4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: 11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

The Best type of Faith: Faith that works by Love

When believers are in the flesh, their claim to great faith tends to be brash and aggressive, even to the point of trampling on the weaker. The Bible demands that our faith should have a higher quality: it should be undergirded and sustained by Love. In this way, Faith glorifies Elohim and edifies both saints and society. This is the highest expression of Faith.

Galatians 5:5-6 (KJV) 5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. 6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

Great Faith empathises with the struggles of the weaker and does not gloat over their inabilities.

Romans 14:1-23 (KJV) 1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. 2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs. 3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received

him. 4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. 5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. 6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks. 7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself. 8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. 9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living. 10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. 11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. 12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. 13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. 14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. 15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died. 16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of: 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. 20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. 21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. 22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. 23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

Whether in exercise of basic Faith (fruit of the Spirit) or the advanced dimension, which is given as a gift of Holy Spirit, certain fundamentals should

guide how we walk with others as a Kingdom community.

Romans 12:3-6 (KJV) 3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. 4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;

Key Features of True Faith

As we mature in the Lord, the faith we walk in manifests these features:

- 1. It is grounded in the Holy Word, not emotion or personal preferences
- 2. True Faith is rooted in the will of Elohim. It does not seek to supplant His will but to midwife its manifestation in the earth realm when praying.
- 3. It operates in wisdom
- **4.** It recognises that everything in the Kingdom is by Grace, leaving us no room for boasting.
- 5. It operates from a spirit of humility which attracts divine favour

James 4:6-7 (KJV) 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

- 6. It is tangible with substantial fruits to show
- 7. It is Holy giving no room for the flesh. For this reason, though it moves great mountains, it does not lead to love of the world.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

Those who claim to have faith and use it to justify covetousness are ignorant or in self-deception.

Colossians 3:5 (KJV) 5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

8. Charity is evident as DNA of saints who walk in this quality of Faith.

Hebrews 10:35 (KJV) 35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

Commentary: Faith has supreme confidence in Elohim. It produces reward from Him.

36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

Commentary: Faith enables us to be patient while the divine process preceding manifestation is worked out.

For safety, doing the will of Elohim should precede the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

Commentary: any saint who allows this truth to sink in will possess all promises

38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

Assignment: 1. Please name and describe the two dimensions of Faith discussed at beginning of this lesson. 2. What is Faith that works by Love? 3. Out of the 8 features of True Faith, please summarise 5

CHAPTER 6 THE GOOD REPORT OF FAITH IN HEBREWS CHAPTER 11

Faith is real and substantive and not a feeling!

They exhibited various dimensions of faith: saving faith, living faith, and possessing faith. Some were led by faith in what God promised to make very critical choices which have become the basis of our Kingdom culture till today. Let us go to the great chapter of faith, Hebrews 11 to see how these faith worthies lived.

Hebrews 11:1 (KJV) 1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

Commentary: This is the Grand definition of Faith. It is a definition which sums up the reality that Faith connects the Seen and Unseen, Expectation and Manifestation.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

Commentary: The great men and women of Old were simply men and women of faith who trusted the word of Elohim even to the point of facing great danger or certain death. A careful examination of their lives, as documented in the Bible shows that the distinguishing feature was the degree of faith they exhibited which led them to be used of Elohim to do extraordinary exploits.

3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. **Commentary:** Faith is so serious and real that Hebrews 11:3 records that even our knowledge of this physical world rather than mere science of Geography, has been shaped by faith.

Profiles in Faith in Hebrews Chapter 11

Abel – Saving Faith: he saw the Blood as the only substitutionary sacrifice that is acceptable to God. By Faith, he saw what Yeshua would do to redeem humanity.

4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

Enoch – Living Faith: led him to be the first experience of rapture from earth to heaven

5 By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

Noah – Saving & Living Faith: was saved with his whole family while carnal contemporaries perished

7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

Abraham – Living & Possessing Faith: relocated by faith from land of birth to land of Promise and held onto promise beyond reason

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. 9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: 10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God. 11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised. 12 Therefore sprang

there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, 18 Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called: 19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

Genesis chapters 12-22 contain the extraordinary account of Abraham's faith walk with God. In Romans 4:15-23, we see his faith at work:

Romans 4:1-5 (KJV) 1 What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? 2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. 3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. 4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. 5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

Romans 4:9-15 (KIV) 9 Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. 10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. 11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had vet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: 12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. 13 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. 14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: 15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.

Romans 4:16-24 (KJV) 16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might

be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, 17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. 18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. 19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: 20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; 21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. 22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. 23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; 24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

This extraordinary faith walk of Abraham with Elohim established a principle which pre-dated the Law by about 430 or more years: righteousness does not come by the deeds of the Law but by faith in Elohim! It was fitting therefore that Elohim chose his seed, Yeshua, Jesus to be the instrument of offering the entire human race a pathway into the Kingdom.

Galatians 3:13-14 (KJV) 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

Parents of Moses - Saw, by faith, Great Destiny of their son and responded to what Elohim said by their actions of preserving his life as a baby!

Hebrews 11:23 (KJV) 23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

Moses – Living Faith: chose temporary pain for eternal gain!

Hebrews 11:24-29 (KJV) 24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's

daughter; 25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; 26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward. 27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. 28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them. 29 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

Rahab – saving Faith: she was inducted into the Commonwealth of Israel by the choice of faith and went on to become a great grandmother of David and Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah!

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

The Scope of Faith – without Limit!

Hebrews 11:32-33 (KJV) 32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets: 33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions.

Commentary: Dynamic Faith enables us to exercise the dominion mandate of Genesis 1:27-29. Faith worthies of old were able to subdue kingdoms like Joshua did at Jericho; wrought righteousness like Abraham who believed Elohim; obtained promises like Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and others. Stopped the mouth of lions like Daniel at Babylon. Gideon, Barak, Samson and Jephthae were all judges of Israel who did great exploits of faith in spite of their imperfections. David was a warrior king like no other who subdued enemies of Israel during his long reign.

Hebrews 11:34 (KJV) 34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

Commentary: The three Hebrew children secured victory over fire in Babylon; most times, Israel escaped the edge of the sword, were made strong by Faith in the spoken word of Prophet, were made valiant and overcame

greater adversaries like in the days of Jehoshaphat in 2 Chronicles 20.

Hebrews 11:35 (KJV) 35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:

Commentary: The woman of Shunem exercised great Faith. Martyrs have prevailed in all generations by exercise of raw faith which glorified Elohim and melted hearts of their tormentors.

Hebrews 11:36 (KJV) 36 And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:

Commentary: Faith enabled people of old to overcome rejection, sufferings, and wrong imprisonment. The case of Joseph and Potiphar's wife is a typical example of how a person of faith can neutralise pain by the attitude that is anchored on supreme confidence in Elohim

Hebrews 11:37-38 (KJV) 37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; 38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

Commentary: The things heroes of Faith suffered illustrates the reality that Faith is not just for possessing materials as some teach and preach. It is one which enables humans to have confidence in Elohim and Trust Him, even when it seems unreasonable to hang on. In this case, Faith

Hebrews 11:39-40 (KJV) 39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: 40 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

Commentary: This is one of the most profound revelations in the Bible: that great as the heroes of Faith in the Old Testament were, they did not receive the Promise. On the one hand, it meant Yeshua was not incarnated in their generation. They looked forward by Faith to what He would come to do. But we have the privilege of looking back to see what He already accomplished at the Cross of Calvary and the reality of our Salvation is more tangible. In other words, we walk in the reality of Faith!

Secondly, it implies that the ultimate of Faith is participation in the manifest Kingdom: the 1000 years or millennial reign of Yeshua on this earth realm. They knew this in a figure as they looked for the City which had foundations, whose Builder and Maker is Elohim. We are privileged that the whole counsel of Elohim presents us the full picture of this phase of life when there would be no more death, pain, injury, suffering but rather universal Peace, Joy and Righteousness. Our Lord has spoken clearly about the world to come and we can live in the light of His words. This must be why Yeshua declared that in spite of greatness of John the Baptist, the least saint was greater than him.

In this generation, we can walk like Yeshua, the Model human and bring under subjection all adverse things which Satan tries to use to hinder advancement of the Kingdom. The Kingdom is not in words but demonstrated also in power. The time to heal the sick, deliver the oppressed; procure the promised blessings; re-order the elements of nature including weather is now. We need to rise up in Faith that moves mountains of all sorts. Furthermore, where we face challenges by Governments, Religions and Philosophies which oppose the gospel, let us remember that our warfare is not against Flesh and Blood. By Love and Faith, we can overcome. Even if death stares saints in the face, they can emulate Yeshua at the Garden of Gethsemane and before Pontius Pilate to embrace the superiority of the will of Elohim which blunts the torment of death: knowing assuredly that it is the pathway that the passageway into the next dimension of the Kingdom.

1 Corinthians 15:50-57 (KJV) 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on incorruption, and this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on incorruption, where is the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? 56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. 57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

The awesomeness of the New Covenant is clearly stated: without us, the great heroes of Faith will not be perfect. The Baton of Faith has moved from them

to us. Let us run our phase of the race with all diligence!

Assignment: 1. Please give a summary of the Faith walk of any 5 of these heroes. 2. Please explain why New Covenant saints have an advantage over the Old Covenant saints in the area of Faith (Hebrews 11:39-40)

CHAPTER 7 THE DYNAMICS OF KINGDOM CULTURE FAITH

In previous lessons we emphasized the reality that True Faith is anchored on the Person and finished work of Yeshua at the Cross. Concerning His Primacy, the scriptures are clear.

Colossians 1:12-19 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;

Colossians 2:6-10 (KJV) 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

This point we need to be constantly emphasized until it sinks in is this: our Faith is not abstract! It rests in the Person of Yeshua, Jesus the Only Mediator between Elohim and Humans. He is the centre and circumference of the Kingdom and Head of the Church.

2 Corinthians 1:20 (KJV) 20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

Isaiah 53:1 (KJV) 1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? Faith also rests on the Unfailing Word

In addition, True Faith rests on the immutability of the Word of Elohim. Because of Who He Is, Elohim cannot lie. Whatever He says in His Word is dependable and forms the basis of Faith for manifestation of things and situations hoped for.

Hebrews 6:12-18 (KJV) 12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. 13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself, 14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. 15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. 16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. 17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

Because of Who Elohim Is as the Supreme ruler of the Universe, Who alone is Omniscient, Omnipresent, Omnipotent, and Omnibenevolent, whatever He says in His Word is dependable for guiding our lives on this side of eternity.

Proverbs 30:5 (KJV) 5 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

Isaiah 45:23 (KJV) 23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return,

That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

Matthew 4:4 (KJV) 4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

Luke 1:37 (KJV) 37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.

Faith is therefore a state of mind, attitude to life, words and actions which are in alignment with the Word of Elohim! If Elohim said something, saints have no option than to know and believe same and stand on same in all realms of life. This means that Kingdom Culture Faith requires us to:

- Know the Word through diligent study which transforms our hearts and renews our minds
- Believe the Word To know the word without truly believing is the forte of Christian religion. When we believe the word, our entire perspective of life changes. We know that we know that Elohim is in charge and all things will eventually work together for our good as Romans 8:28 says.
- **Speak the Word** our Faith is proven by the words we speak when under pressure or before 'mountains' of life. True Faith will always speak will brings forth life, edification, healing, deliverance, and the mighty hand of Elohim.
- Live out the Word True Faith leads to manifestation of Kingdom Culture – a life of optimism based on confidence and trust in Elohim. True Faith heals saints from any distortions on the heart and mind arising from previous negative words or experiences; delivers from damaged emotions and makes saints exude the sweet aroma of life that emanates from the Lord, the Zoe type of life.
- Be led by Holy Spirit. Since Faith is in Yeshua and the Word, the best way to live is to come to a place where we yield to Holy Spirit Who lives in the spirit-man and leads it to exercise pre-eminence over the fleshly realms (soul and body). When Holy Spirit leads in this way, the saint is propelled into the perfect will of Elohim to believe, speak, and do the works of Faith.

Romans 8:14-16 (KJV) 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

Galatians 5:16-18 (KJV) 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

James 2:18 (KJV) 18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

James 2:20 (KJV) 20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

James 2:26 (KJV) 26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

What is described above can only be possible when saints renounce the 'fire brigade' pattern of 'skimming' the surface of the Word looking for 'Promises' to hurl at situations. Just like Gold mines, the solid bars are in the 'deep'! Saints need to form the holy habit of studying the word, meditating on the Word to the degree that it becomes flesh or internalised within the spiritman.

Joshua 1:8 (KJV) 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Psalm 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

In this way, saints will tap into the mystery of what made Moses greater than Israel: he sought to know the ways of Elohim (His lifestyle, attitude, and principles) while Israel sought His acts of 'hands' (miracles, signs and wonders)

Psalm 103:7 (KJV) 7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

2 Timothy 3:15-17 (KJV) 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

What this means is that those who want to exercise true Faith must understand that it should be rooted in the spirit and letters of the Word, in line with His principles. This is what triggers the Faithfulness of Elohim to watch over His Own word to ensure performance at the appointed time and manner.

Jeremiah 1:12 (KJV) 12 Then said the Lord unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

Jeremiah 11:5 (KJV) 5 That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O Lord.

Ezekiel 12:25 (KJV) 25 For I am the Lord: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord God.

Word based Faith which displays absolute confidence and Trust in Elohim is the quality of Faith that all citizens of the Kingdom ought to live by and through which they can obtain a good report during their earthly pilgrimage.

Hebrews 11:1-2 (KJV) 1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

Some Basic Propositions in Kingdom Culture Faith

1. We are chosen in Yeshua before Foundation of the World. The first basic proposition is that every saint is the product of an intelligent choice of Elohim. He chose us in Yeshua before time.

Ephesians 1:4-6 (KJV) 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

2. The Blueprint of Salvation is that we receive it by Grace, through Faith in the Finished work of Yeshua on the Cross, not by works of Religion or self-effort. Elohim has done all the work through Yeshua and we are called to believe this good news. This is the only way to become reconciled to Elohim.

Ephesians 2:1-10 (KJV) 1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9 Not of works, lest any man should boast. 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

3. Because we are His sons – whether male or female - all that Elohim has are ours. Within the riches of His unlimited assets, He has given us an inheritance. This represents all the assets – health, wealth,

opportunities, and other assets which represent allocations for our assignments

Ephesians 1:3-4 (KJV) 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

2 Peter 1:3-4 (KJV) 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

1 Corinthians 3:22-23 (KJV) 22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; 23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

Implication: Those who claim to be Christians yet have mindset of orphans, slaves and babes cannot understand this mystery. That is why they cry and bombard heaven with emotional pleas over what is rightfully theirs by inheritance. In so doing, they are victims of the same principle through which Satan deceived Eve – by tempting her with what was already hers! (to be like gods)

4. Just as we came into the Kingdom by Grace through Faith, our walk in all areas of life and in all situations should follow the same process. We do not 'switch on' and 'switch off' in the holy estate of Faith. Whether in personal life, relationships with spouses, children, parents, co-workers, fellow students, teachers and indeed in all things, Faith should order our perspectives, expectations, speech

2 Corinthians 5:7 (KJV) 7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

Even in waging spiritual warfare over our minds or dealing with negative mindsets over others, the principle of Faith needs to guide threat assessment and deployment of solutions.

2 Corinthians 10:3-7 (KJV) 3 For though we walk in the flesh,

we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled. 7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's.

With the principle outlined above, Faith is Organic, a way of life which sets saints apart from their natural counterparts. Faith leads us to break glass ceilings of carnality to receive the 'Above and Beyond' dimensions of the mercy and blessings of Elohim.

Ephesians 3:20 (KJV) 20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

16 Kingdom Culture Faith Builders.

Kingdom Culture Faith arises out of a transformational lifestyle rooted in the dealings of the Blood, Word, and Holy Spirit to produce sons of Elohim for whom Faith is an essential part of their persona, rather than something they 'put on' when convenient. To operate at optimum level, these 16 factors combine to build up Kingdom Culture Faith.

1. Hearing the Word. This quickens the spirit-man to rise in the dimension of faith to walk in victory.

Romans 10:17 (KJV) 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

Even in receiving Holy Spirit, the key is by the hearing of Faith!

Galatians 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? 2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

2. Reading, Studying and Meditating on the Word

Joshua 1:8 (KJV) 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Psalm 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

3. A heart full of Love

The best quality of Faith is that which is grounded in and works by love, the nature of Elohim.

Galatians 5:6 (KJV) 6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

4. Grace of Elohim – The Grace of Elohim is a good breeding ground on which Faith thrives. Grace simply means that Elohim is the one behind it all. Since we are saved by Grace through Faith, it implies that growth in grace will necessarily strengthen and activate greater dimensions of Faith.

2 Peter 3:18 (KJV) 18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

2 Peter 1:5-12 (KJV) 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to

knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

5. Confidence and Trust in Elohim – Developing an attitude of confidence in Elohim inspires trust in Him. This tendency of Resting in the unfailing word cultures Faith so that it grows.

Proverbs 3:5 (KJV) 5 Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6. Courage and Boldness. True Faith requires us to be courageous and bold in the face of adversity or adversaries.

Joshua 1:6-9 (KJV) 6 Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them. 7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper withersoever thou goest. 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. 9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the Lord thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

7. A life of Prayer – praying without Ceasing! Pray for Faith, Pray in Faith and have Faith in what you pray for. Those who are prayerful

walk-in greater degree of faith. This is because Faith is often release through words of prayer and decrees or proclamations.

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

8. Quality of Words Uttered matter. Faith is often released through words. If this is so, Christians do themselves no good to speak negative things about their lives and circumstances based on what the 5 carnal senses suggest. The holy habit of passing decrees designed to enforce the things Yeshua procured at the Cross demands a lifestyle of releasing positive words concerning our lives.

Job 22:27-28 (KJV) 27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. 28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

9. Forgiving those who offend. In life, many things can cause offence. Those who wish to exercise Mountain moving faith necessarily must decongest their hearts of all offences since unforgiveness clogs up the arteries of Faith.

Mark 11:25-26 (KJV) 25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. 26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

10. True Faith does not place any limitation on what the Omniscient, Omnipresent and Omnipotent Elohim can do. Our five carnal senses can be the worst enemy of faith. It is necessary therefore to let loose your expectations. It is needful therefore to break the Glass Ceiling of your previous levels of Faith as you focus on Him as Omnipotent, Omniscient and Omnipresent

Ephesians 3:20 (KJV) 20 Now unto him that is able to do

exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

11. Learn to come boldly to the Throne of Grace to commune in Faith with holy Boldness concerning any matter within your loop of Influence. The Blood of the Lamb has made a way for us to draw near to the Throne.

Hebrews 4:16 (KJV) 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Hebrews 10:19-23 (KJV) 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

John 16:23-24 (KJV) 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

12. Faith rises when we produce our cause, based on His Word and specific promises received earlier from Him! This means holding onto specific Promises of Elohim He released to you at any time in holy boldness. When we draw near to the Throne, we can stand on His Word to plead our cause and bring forth strong reasons why His Word should be made manifest

Isaiah 41:21 (KJV) 21 Produce your cause, saith the Lord; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.

Let us examine some cases of Holy Boldness in Faith. When Elohim wanted to destroy Israel following the issue of worship of the Golden Calf, Moses relied on His earlier promise to intercede with boldness:

Exodus 32:7-14 (KJV) 7 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go,

get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: 8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 9 And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: 10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation. 11 And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? 12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. 14 And the Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

13. Be led by Holy Spirit in all things. The leading of Holy Spirit is sufficient ground for Faith to rise. The reason is simple: He knows the mind of the Father and the Father hears Him always!

Romans 8:14-16 (KJV) 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

For this reason, praying in the Spirit is an extraordinary enhancer of Faith.

Romans 8:26-27 (KJV) 26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

1 Corinthians 14:2 (KJV) 2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

14. Walk in the spirit, not flesh. When the flesh (soul and body) rule, a saints cannot walk in Faith because that realm of human beings tends to be carnal. But when saints allow Holy Spirit to re-order their lives, the spirit-man is liberated to rule the soul and body, even as it is led by Holy Spirit.

Galatians 5:16-18 (KJV) 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

It is this type of saint that will be true witnesses of King Yeshua: preachers whose lives point to Him!

John 4:23-24 (KJV) 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

15. Unity. Walking in unity of Faith with other saints that are part of the unit of the Body to which we are connected creates synergy of Faith that wins through corporate anointing.

Isaiah 65:8 (KJV) 8 Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

Matthew 18:19-20 (KJV) 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

16. A life of keeping rank – this enables saints to be upheld in their faith by the covering of corporate grace as well as covenant type Grace of the leader of the unit.

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV) 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

Joel 2:7-8 (KJV) 7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

Note: Because Faith is alive, it can grow!

In describing Faith, one of the illustrations

Matthew 17:20 (KJV) 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

Assignment: 1. Please summarise at least 7 of the 16. 2. Please share on some other truths you learnt from this lesson which have enhanced your understanding of Kingdom Culture Faith

CHAPTER 8 LITTLE FOXES THAT SPOIL THE VINE OF FAITH

In this section of our study, we will examine some of the things which negatively impact faith. The Book of Songs of Solomon has an interesting entry about what little foxes can do.

Song of Solomon 2:15 (KJV) 15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.

In this lesson, we shall identify as Holy Spirit leads some little foxes which negate, neutralise, and destroy Faith. Though this list is obviously not exhaustive, it is a good starting point for self-examination.

1. Unbelief - this is the exact opposite of Faith or lack of Faith. Unbelief is the tendency to have a mindset which refuses to believe what Elohim has said in His word. Unbelief is therefore toxic towards Faith.

> Matthew 13:57-58 (KJV) 57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. 58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

> Matthew 17:14-21 (KJV) 14 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. 18

And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. 19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. 21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

2. Doubt - The dictionary defines doubt as: 'a feeling of uncertainty or lack of conviction.'. Saints are supposed to be filled with certainty about Elohim, His awesome powers, and the reality that our relationship with Him gives us access to His treasures. Doubt is the root of Double Mindedness. The wild swings between doubt and trust ultimately undermines faith and the ability to receive anything from Elohim.

Romans 14:23 (KJV) 23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

James 1:5-8 (KJV) 5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. 6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. 7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

3. Fear - Fear creates torment and freezes Faith in it's track! Fear has torment and crushes faith. Faith and Fear are mortal enemies. Whoever opens the door to Fear slams the door to Faith shut.

1 John 4:18 (KJV) 18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

4. Indecision - The American Heritage Dictionary of English Language defines indecision as 'Reluctance or an inability to make up one's mind; irresolution'. After prayer and consideration of opportunities the Lord sets before us and Holy Spirit provides guidance, saints are supposed to make decisions of Faith and move on, Indecision is a

deadly virus which makes believers to linger over choices and not settle for any – because it is their soul that is at work.

- 5. Procrastination the dictionary defines procrastination as 'the action of delaying or postponing something.' Most often when such people finally make up their minds, the thing desired is gone for good and cannot be recovered.
- 6. Logic/human reasoning This is a state of mind which tries to figure out things in the mind. Consequently, such people are unable to grasp the mind of Elohim

Proverbs 3:5-6 (KJV) 5 Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. 6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7. Neglect - There is nowhere the Lord asks saints to neglect their needs. Those who neglect their felt needs may tend the garden of other people while theirs is desolate. We are asked to love our neighbours as we love, not hate, ourselves

Song of Solomon 1:6 (KJV) 6 Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

8. Anger - Anger is a very strong negative emotion which comes up automatically when we encounter behaviour or things we don't like. Even Yeshua was angry at the hardness of heart of religious folks of His day. For our own good, the Bible wants us to not let anger settle down and define us over a long period of time such as a full day. The reason is that anger impairs both spiritual and natural judgement and affects ability to exercise Faith. As someone said, anger is temporary insanity which beclouds the sense of Faith.

Ephesians 4:26 (KJV) 26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

9. Wrath - Wrath is anger on steroids! It is anger which explodes like volcano gushing forth unkind words which foul the atmosphere, wounds others and breaks relationships with Elohim and humans.

1 Timothy 2:8 (KJV) 8 I will therefore that men pray every

where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

James 1:19-20 (KJV) 19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: 20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

10. Vengefulness - which springs from inability to let go and trust Elohim's ability to fight for His Own – This is a dangerous manifestation of lack of Faith in Elohim and a willingness to substitute Him in dealing with those who offend. This is the basis of 'Dangerous Prayers'

Matthew 5:43-48 (KJV) 43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Romans 12:14 (KJV) 14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

Romans 12:17-21 (KJV) 17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. 20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. 21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

11. Worldly Wisdom - Craftiness and Wrong use of the Tongue which leads to strife, envy, jealousy that breaks Fellowship.

James 3:8-17 (KJV) 8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. 9 Therewith bless we God,

even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God. 10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. 11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter? 12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh. 13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. 14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. 15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. 16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. 17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

12. Rebellion - Disobedience and Stubbornness – a heart and mind filled with rebellion will always nullify Faith and lead the people away from divine purpose.

1 Samuel 15:23 (KJV) 23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

13. Ingratitude - Ingratitude is a sin which can lurk under the surface undetected. We are called to be grateful people – both towards Elohim and those He uses to do us good. We are called to bless such people, not undermine, bad mouth or cause them pain. If people choose to do so, we exclude ourselves from them so that our hearts can remain pure – which is a solid ground of faith.

Matthew 5:8 (KJV) 8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

Colossians 3:15 (KJV) 15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

1 Thessalonians 5:18 (KJV) 18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

14. Unforgiveness - this is a deadly state of heart in which a believer chains his/her soul in an unnecessary prison. Unforgiveness negates the grounds of Faith because it disobeys Elohim.

Mark 11:25-26 (KJV) 25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. 26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

Ephesians 4:32 (KJV) 32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

15. Laziness - a lazy person cannot hide under the banner of Faith when what is at work is slothfulness.

Proverbs 12:24 (KJV) 24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.

Proverbs 12:27 (KJV) 27 The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

Proverbs 15:19 (KJV) 19 The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain.

Proverbs 18:9 (KJV) 9 He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster.

Proverbs 19:15 (KJV) 15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

Proverbs 19:24 (KJV) 24 A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

Proverbs 21:25 (KJV) 25 The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

Proverbs 22:13 (KJV) 13 The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

16. Isolation - The Lord designed His Church to be an organism or Body of parts releasing and receiving mutually beneficial roles. Those who walk in isolation deny themselves the support of the Body. The result is that their Faith cannot be as strong as it ought to be. Elijah was an example of how deadly isolation is: his ministry was aborted before time.

Romans 11:1-4 (KJV) 1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel saying, 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

17. Those who cling to legalism and works. When people are legalistic and allow the worldy concept of success based on works, they deny the Lord space to decorate them with His Grace and Favour. This nullifies Faith because they are opposite principles.

Romans 11:5-6 (KJV) 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

In the Kingdom, there is room to succeed by Diligence

Proverbs 22:29 (KJV) 29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.

However, it is not how much we strive that ultimately leads to success. As in Salvation, it is by Grace so that we cannot boast. His Favour opens doors of opportunity and the capacity to succeed comes from Him.

Romans 9:15-16 (KJV) 15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. 16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth

mercy.

18. Ambition - many people think that ambition and faith work well. From a Kingdom perspective however, they are opposites. Ambition is extreme manifestation of the cohabitation of soulishness/carnality and reliance on arm of the strength.

Jeremiah 17:5-6 (KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

Ambitious people tend to do anything, often at the expense of other people to get ahead. Called the PHD (Pull Him Down) syndrome, it makes people crafty and opportunistic without moral boundaries of what is right or wrong as long as they get what they want. Absalom was so ambitious that he sought to oust David from the throne of Israel. He ended up in ignominy (2 Samuel chapters 15-18).

On the other hand, true Faith is rooted in absolute trust and reliance on Elohim and His power to bring to pass what He promised that we have Faith in. These are the kind of people Holy Spirit can guide and direct their paths to where the blessings are. It is upon such meek persons that the Lord promises the riches of His inheritance in the earth realm.

Matthew 5:5 (KJV) 5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

19. Excessive Planning and Organization. Some level of planning and organization is needful so that there is order. But when it gets into excess mode, planning and organisation may leave no room for Holy Spirit to show up as it pleases Him.

James 4:13-17 (KJV) 13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain: 14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. 15 For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that. 16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil. 17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do

good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

The Bible wants us to avoid quenching The Spirit through excessive planning and organisation of our lives, ministries, and businesses.

1 Thessalonians 5:19 (KJV) 19 Quench not the Spirit.

Holy Spirit can only lead those who give Him space to function and direct. He does not gatecrash!

20. Withholding Income from employees or good things from those we are better off.

James 5:1-4 (KJV) 1 Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you. 2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten. 3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days. 4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

21. False Faith – to possess stuff for worldly pleasure or vanity. While the Lord guarantees to meet the needs of His saints and decorate them with good things, He does not promise them blessings for the sake of worldliness or vanity just to show off.

James 4:1-5 (KJV) 1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

James 5:5 (KJV) 5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

22. Impatience – Impatience makes saints to run ahead of Elohim and try to bring down what they claim to have faith for with arm of the Flesh.

James 5:7-8 (KJV) 7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. 8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

23. Jealousy, Envy, and evil speaking concerning others who are blessed by Elohim. Since the Flood, the Law of Seed Time and Harvest Time has been operational.

Genesis 8:22 (KJV) 22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

What you admire and celebrate becomes a seed for your own success. What you hate or are jealous and envious of will be far from you.

24. A Negative Mindset. We are what we think!

Proverbs 23:7 (KJV) 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

Whatever factor seizes the mind will affect faith. A negative mind cannot receive and hold the principle in the definition of Faith in Hebrews 11:1 - the substance of things hoped for and evidence of things not seen.

25. A suspicious mind and evil speaking of others without any proof of what is said. This grieves Holy Spirit and limits capacity of the individuals to exercise the degree of Faith which leads to breakthrough and receipt of the blessings. A suspicious mind reveals a deeper malaise: it sits in Judgement over the lives of fellow humans, prosecutes and condemns them. This malaise is worse when directed at people who the Lord approves!

Matthew 7:1-5 (KJV) 1 Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how

wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

James 4:11-12 (KJV) 11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. 12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

26. Low Self-esteem and Inferiority complex – This is a perennial felling of unworthiness to receive any good thing from Elohim. With this tendency, Christians may think they are humble when in fact they are too proud to receive what the Lord states is their inheritance in His word. This was the problem of the 10 spies who brought an evil report to Israel - saw the enemies as giants and themselves as nothing

Numbers 13:31-33 (KJV) 31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. 32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature. 33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

27. Pride of Life – This is such a dangerous tendency that the Bible clearly states that Elohim resists the proud!

James 4:6-10 (KJV) 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. 8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded. 9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. 10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

28. General Sin – sin breaks relationship with Elohim. When saints repeat sins without repentance, they in effect detach from Elohim. Those who desire to exercise Kingdom Culture Faith need to come to a place where they hate Sin with passion, renounce same and trust Elohim to sanctify them wholly so that they can enjoy unbroken relationship with Him.

Ephesians 4:28-31 (KJV) 28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. 29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:

Ephesians 5:1-8 (KJV) 1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. 3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; 4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. 6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. 7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them. 8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light:

The capacity to exercise Faith is thereby lost. The only Faith they can exercise is that of repentance for Sin.

1 John 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

1 Thessalonians **5:22-24** (KJV) 22 Abstain from all appearance of evil. 23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

Let us remember the core Principle of Faith: Elohim said it; I believe it; that settles it!

This is why ministers are not expected to twist the word and teach people a false version of Faith.

2 Corinthians 4:1-2 (KJV) 1 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; 2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

For all of us who are doing this course, the Lord invites us to use the Mirror of the Word to get to know which little foxes have played havoc on our Faith life!

James 1:22-25 (KJV) 22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. 23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: 24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

If we identify any of these 28 little foxes, let us repent and trust Elohim to forgive, cleanse and purify our hearts, minds, and emotions. Where anyone needs inner healing and deliverance due to strongholds of abuse and evil suffered over a long course of time, please send an inbox to us to arrange deliverance.

Assignment: 1. Out of the 28 Little Foxes outlined in this lesson, which 13 struck you as very critical. 2. What will you do with this lesson?

CHAPTER 9 FAITH IN THE ALPHA CHURCH: A BIBLICAL SURVEY

In this lesson, we continue to dig deep into the Word to locate references to Faith as used in the alpha (early or first century) Church and beyond. In the process we shall see that Faith in the person and assignment of Yeshua, Jesus is the key to victorious living. He is our Faith! Salvation is in His Name. By Faith in Him and His Name: Healing, miracles, signs, wonder and all blessings are received as blessings.

Let our hearts and minds be filled with a wider understanding of Faith as we consider these references.

Healing of the Lame man at the Beautiful Gate

1. Acts 3:1-8, 16 (KJV) 1 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour. 2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple; 3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms. 4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us. 5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them. 6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. 7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. 8 And he

leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

Faith was a qualification to serve as Deacon. It produced Faith in the hearers

2. Acts 6:5 (KJV) 5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

Acts 6:7 (KJV) 7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

Acts 6:8 (KJV) 8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

Enemies of the Gospel target Faith

3. Acts 13:8 (KJV) 8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

The Christian Journey is started and sustained by Faith

4. Acts 14:22 (KJV) 22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

Gentiles came into the Kingdom by Faith

5. Acts 14:27 (KJV) 27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

Hearts are purified by Faith in Yeshua, Jesus

6. Acts 15:9 (KJV) 9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

Congregations of saints are to be established in Faith

7. Acts 16:5 (KJV) 5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

Yeshua, Jesus is Mediator between Elohim and humans. Faith is in Hm

- 8. Acts 20:21 (KJV) 21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.
- 9. Acts 24:24 (KJV) 24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

When we believe in Yeshua, Jesus, our Faith in Him can be seen

10. Acts 26:18 (KJV) 18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

Our mandate is not to wage cultural wars but to present Him as solution to the Sin problem plaguing all humanity.

11. Romans 1:5 (KJV) 5 whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:

True Faith cannot be hidden.

- **12.** Romans **1:8 (KJV)** 8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.
- **13.** Romans 1:12 (KJV) 12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

The Just shall live by Faith

14. Romans 1:17 (KJV) 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

Unbelief in Sinners cannot cancel Faith

15. Romans **3:3 (KJV)** 3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

The righteousness of Elohim is attained by Faith in Yeshua, Jesus

- **16. Romans 3:22 (KJV**) 22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:
- 17. Romans 3:25 (KJV) 25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

Justification is by Faith in Yeshua, not works of the Law

- **18. Romans 3:27-28 (KJV)** 27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith 28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.
- **19. Romans 3:30-31 (KJV)** 30 Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith. 31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.
- **20.** Romans 4:5 (KJV) 5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

Faith is the key to true righteousness. Jews and Gentiles can walk in it.

- **21. Romans 4:9 (KJV)** 9 Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.
- 22. Romans 4:11 (KJV) 11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:
- **23. Romans 4:12 (KJV)** 12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.
- 24. Romans 4:13 (KJV) 13 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

- **25. Romans 4:14 (KJV)** 14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:
- **26.** Romans 4:16 (KJV) 16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,
- 27. Romans 4:19-20 (KJV) 19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: 20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

We are justified by Faith. The outcome is Peace with Elohim

28. Romans 5:1-2 (KJV) 1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: 2. By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Righteousness or right standing with Elohim is attained by Faith in Yeshua

29. Romans 9:30 (KJV) 30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

The Jews missed Elohim's Plan by relying on works without Faith in Yeshua.

30. Romans 9:32 (KJV) 32 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumbling stone;

Faith enables us to accept what Yeshua has already done at the Cross

31. Romans 10:6 (KJV) 6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:)

The Process of Saving Faith is simple: Believe in the heart and confess with the tongue the finished work of Yeshua on our behalf.

32. Romans 10:8-10 (KJV) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord

Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

Hearing the Word inspires Faith and quickens it to come alive

33. Romans 10:17 (KJV) 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

Because Gentiles stand by Faith, there is no room for boasting against Jews

34. Romans 11:20 (KJV) 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear:

Obedience of Faith is ultimate end of the Great Commission

35. Romans 16:26 (KJV) 26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

Our Faith should not stand in the wisdom of me but in the power of Elohim

36. 1 Corinthians 2:5 (KJV) 5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

The Resurrection is a vital cornerstone of our Faith: it was proof of Mission Accomplished

- **37. 1 Corinthians 15:14 (KJV)** 14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.
- **38.** 1 Corinthians 15:17 (KJV) 17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

In Tough and Inconvenient times, we need to stand Fast in the Faith

39. 1 Corinthians 16:13 (KJV) 13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

Leaders should not seek to control Faith of saints but help them to stand in Faith

- **40. 2 Corinthians 1:24 (KJV)** 24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.
- **41. 2 Corinthians 4:13 (KJV)** 13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

Saints can identify their spiritual states based on how their Faith in Yeshua is

42. 2 Corinthians 13:5 (KJV) 5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

Faith brings change of direction and transformation

43. Galatians 1:23 (KJV) 23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

Justification is by Faith in and of Yeshua, not works of the Law

- **44. Galatians 2:16 (KJV)** 16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.
- **45.** Galatians 2:20 (KJV) 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Holy Spirit is received by Faith, not any legalistic Formula

46. Galatians 3:2 (KJV) 2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

Miracles, signs, and wonders are executed and received by Faith, not works

47. Galatians 3:5 (KJV) 5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

Those who have and exercise Faith in Yeshua are children of Abraham and heirs of the Promise

- **48. Galatians 3:7 (KJV)** 7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.
- **49. Galatians 3:8 (KJV)** 8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.
- **50. Galatians 3:9 (KJV)** 9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

The Law does not justify anyone. Rather, The Just shall live by Faith.

- **51.** Galatians 3:11 (KJV) 11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.
- **52.** Galatians 3:12 (KJV) 12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

Faith is the Grand Key which unlocks the blessings of Abraham. The Law was a School Master to bring Israel and Humanity to Yeshua, Jesus

- **53. Galatians 3:14 (KJV)** 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.
- 54. Galatians 3:22-26 (KJV) 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

The ultimate hope of Righteousness is apprehended by Faith

55. Galatians 5:5 (KJV) 5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

Faith which works by Love is what matters most

56. Galatians **5:6 (KJV)** 6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

Faith is a Fruit of the Spirit

57. Galatians 5:22 (KJV) 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

We need to see the Household of Faith is one, and do Good to brethren as a duty of love.

- **58. Galatians 6:10 (KJV)** 10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.
- **59.** Ephesians 1:15 (KJV) 15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,
- **60.** Ephesians 2:8 (KJV) 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:
- **61.** Ephesians **3:12 (KJV)** 12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.
- **62.** Ephesians 3:17 (KJV) 17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,
- 63. Ephesians 4:5 (KJV) 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,
- **64.** Ephesians **4:13 (KJV)** 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:
- **65.** Ephesians **6:16 (KJV)** 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.
- **66.** Ephesians **6:23 (KJV)** 23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- **67. Philippians 1:25 (KJV)** 25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;
- **68. Philippians 1:27 (KJV)** 27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;
- **69. Philippians 2:17 (KJV)** 17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.
- **70. Philippians 3:9 (KJV)** 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:
- **71.** Colossians 1:4 (KJV) 4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,

- **72.** Colossians 1:23 (KJV) 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;
- **73.** Colossians 2:5 (KJV) 5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.
- 74. Colossians 2:7 (KJV) 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.
- **75.** Colossians 2:12 (KJV) 12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.
- **76. 1 Thessalonians 1:3 (KJV)** 3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;
- **77. 1 Thessalonians 1:8 (KJV)** 8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.
- **78. 1 Thessalonians 3:2 (KJV)** 2 And sent Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:
- **79. 1 Thessalonians 3:5 (KJV)** 5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.
- **80. 1** Thessalonians **3:6** (KJV) 6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:
- **81. 1 Thessalonians 3:7 (KJV)** 7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:
- **82. 1 Thessalonians 3:10 (KJV)** 10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?
- **83. 1 Thessalonians 5:8 (KJV)** 8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.
- 84. 2 Thessalonians 1:3 (KJV) 3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth

exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

- **85. 2 Thessalonians 1:4 (KJV)** 4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:
- **86. 2 Thessalonians 1:11 (KJV)** 11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:
- **87.** 2 Thessalonians 3:2 (KJV) 2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.
- **88. 1 Timothy 1:2 (KJV)** 2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.
- **89. 1 Timothy 1:4 (KJV)** 4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do.
- **90. 1 Timothy 1:5 (KJV)** 5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:
- **91. 1 Timothy 1:12 (KJV)** 12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;
- **92. 1 Timothy 1:14 (KJV)** 14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
- **93. 1 Timothy 1:19 (KJV)** 19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:
- **94. 1 Timothy 2:7 (KJV)** 7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.
- **95. 1 Timothy 2:15 (KJV)** 15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.
- **96. 1 Timothy 3:9 (KJV)** 9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
- **97. 1 Timothy 3:13 (KJV)** 13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.
- **98. 1 Timothy 4:1 (KJV)** 1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

- **99. 1 Timothy 4:6 (KJV)** 6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.
- **100. 1 Timothy 4:12 (KJV)** 12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.
- **101. 1 Timothy 5:8 (KJV)** 8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.
- **102. 1 Timothy 5:12 (KJV)** 12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.
- **103. 1 Timothy 6:10 (KJV)** 10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.
- **104. 1 Timothy 6:11 (KJV)** 11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.
- **105. 1 Timothy 6:12 (KJV)** 12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.
- **106. 1 Timothy 6:21 (KJV)** 21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.
- **107. 2 Timothy 1:5 (KJV)** 5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.
- **108. 2 Timothy 1:13 (KJV)** 13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
- **109. 2 Timothy 2:18 (KJV)** 18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.
- **110. 2 Timothy 2:22 (KJV)** 22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.
- 111. 2 Timothy 3:8 (KJV) 8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.
- **112. 2 Timothy 3:10 (KJV)** 10 Thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

- **113. 2 Timothy 3:15 (KJV**) 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.
- **114. 2 Timothy 4:7 (KJV)** 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:
- **115.** Titus 1:1 (KJV) 1 Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;
- **116.** Titus 1:4 (KJV) 4 To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.
- **117. Titus 1:13 (KJV)** 13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;
- **118.** Titus 2:2 (KJV) 2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.
- **119.** Titus **3:15 (KJV)** 15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.
- **120. Philemon 1:5 (KJV)** 5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;
- **121. Philemon 1:6 (KJV)** 6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.
- **122. Hebrews 4:2 (KJV)** 2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.
- **123. Hebrews 6:1 (KJV)** 1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,
- **124. Hebrews 6:12 (KJV)** 12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.
- **125. Hebrews 10:22 (KJV)** 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.
- **126. Hebrews 12:2 (KJV)** 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

- **127. Hebrews 13:7 (KJV**) 7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.
- 128. James 1:3 (KJV) 3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.
- **129.** James 2:1 (KJV) 1 My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.
- **130.** James 2:5 (KJV) 5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?
- **131.** James 2:14 (KJV) 14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?
- **132.** James 2:17-18,20,22,24,26 (KJV) 17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. 18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? 22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

- **133. 1 Peter 1:5 (KJV)** 5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.
- **134. 1 Peter 1:7 (KJV)** 7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:
- 135. 1 Peter 1:9 (KJV) 9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.
- **136. 1 Peter 1:21 (KJV)** 21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.
- **137. 1 Peter 5:9 (KJV)** 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.
- **138. 1 Peter 5:12 (KJV)** 12 By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

- **139. 2 Peter 1:1 (KJV**) 1 Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:
- **140. 2 Peter 1:5 (KJV)** 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;
- 141. 1 John 5:4 (KJV) 4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.
- **142.** Jude 1:3 (KJV) 3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints
- **143.** Jude 1:20 (KJV) 20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

Outside of Yeshua, Jesus, there is no Kingdom. Within Him are ALL the things we need both in the now and in the hereafter. Those who have an issue with the centrality of Yeshua, Jesus have no part in the Kingdom!

Assignment: 1. Please cite any 30 of these passages on Faith which are particularly helpful to your understanding of the wide scope of what Faith is.

CHAPTER 10 FAITH AS TAUGHT BY YESHUA, JESUS IN THE GOSPELS AND EPISTLES: A BIBLE SURVEY

The Life and Ministry of Yeshua was one defined by Faith. He taught faith in several occasions, enabling His disciples to embrace this new way of living that is above and beyond the carnal senses. Yeshua also walked in Faith through which He did miracles, signs, and wonders. Let us examine some of the reference to Faith as He taught and practised it. Let us note that because this list is from the four gospel, there are some repetitions. To make our learning complete, we enjoin all who are studying to revisit this lesson with the Bible to get the context of each reference by looking at the preceding and succeeding verses.

Let us consider the list.

- 1. Matthew 6:30 (KJV) Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?
- 2. Matthew 8:10 (KJV) When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.
- **3.** Matthew 8:26 (KJV) And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.
- 4. Matthew 9:2 (KJV) And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.
- 5. Matthew 9:22 (KJV) But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

- 6. Matthew 9:29 (KJV) Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.
- 7. Matthew 14:31 (KJV) And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?
- 8. Matthew 15:28 (KJV) Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.
- **9.** Matthew 16:8 (KJV) Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?
- 10. Matthew 17:20 (KJV) And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.
- 11. Matthew 21:21 (KJV) Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.
- 12. Matthew 23:23 (KJV) Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.
- 13. Mark 2:5 (KJV) When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.
- 14. Mark 4:40 (KJV) And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?
- **15.** Mark **5:34 (KJV)** And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.
- **16. Mark 9:19 (KJV)** He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.
- 17. Mark 10:52 (KJV) And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.
- **18. Mark 11:22 (KJV)** And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.
- **19.** Luke 5:20 (KJV) And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

- **20.** Luke 7:9 (KJV) When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.
- **21.** Luke 7:50 (KJV) And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.
- 22. Luke 8:25 (KJV) And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.
- **23.** Luke 8:48 (KJV) And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.
- 24. Luke 12:28 (KJV) If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?
- 25. Luke 17:5 (KJV) And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.
- 26. Luke 17:6 (KJV) And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.
- 27. Luke 17:19 (KJV) And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.
- **28.** Luke 18:8 (KJV) I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?
- **29.** Luke 18:42 (KJV) And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.
- **30.** Luke 19:17 (KJV) And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.
- **31.** Luke 22:32 (KJV) But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.)
- **32. Matthew 17:17 (KJV)** Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.
- **33. Matthew 24:45 (KJV)** Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?
- **34.** Matthew 25:21 (KJV) His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

- **35.** Matthew 25:23 (KJV) His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
- **36.** Luke 9:41 (KJV) And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.
- **37.** Luke 12:42 (KJV)And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?
- **38.** Luke 16:10 (KJV) He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.
- **39.** Luke 16:11 (KJV)If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?
- **40.** Luke 16:12 (KJV) And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?
- **41.** John 29:24-29 (KJV) But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. 26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. 28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. 29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

Here are other references to Faith in the epistles that may have been missed out of Lesson 9.

- **42.** Acts 11:24 (KJV) For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.
- **43.** Acts 14:9 (KJV) The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,
- 44. Romans 12:3 (KJV) For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

- **45. Romans 12:6 (KJV)** Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;
- **46.** Romans 14:1 (KJV) Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.
- **47. Romans 14:22-23 (KJV)** Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. 23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.
- **48. 1 Corinthians 12:9 (KJV)** To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;
- **49. 1 Corinthians 13:2 (KJV)** And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.
- **50. 1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV)** And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.
- 51. 2 Corinthians 5:7 (KJV) (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)
- **52. 2 Corinthians 8:7 (KJV)**Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.
- **53. 2 Corinthians 10:15 (KJV)** Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,
- 54. Hebrews 10:38 (KJV) Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.
- **55. Hebrews 11:1 (KJV)** Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.
- **56. Hebrews 11:3 (KJV)** Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.
- **57. Hebrews 11:4 (KJV)** By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.
- **58.** Hebrews 11:5 (KJV) By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.
- **59. Hebrews 11:6 (KJV)** But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

- **60.** Hebrews 11:7 (KJV) By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.
- **61. Hebrews 11:8 (KJV)** By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.
- **62. Hebrews 11:9 (KJV)** By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:
- **63. Hebrews 11:11 (KJV)** Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.
- **64. Hebrews 11:13 (KJV)** These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.
- **65. Hebrews 11:17 (KJV)** By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,
- 66. Hebrews 11:20 (KJV) By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.
- **67. Hebrews 11:21 (KJV)** By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.
- **68. Hebrews 11:22 (KJV)** By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.
- **69. Hebrews 11:23 (KJV)** By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.
- **70. Hebrews 11:24 (KJV)** By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;
- 71. Hebrews 11:27 (KJV) By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.
- 72. Hebrews 11:28 (KJV) Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.
- **73. Hebrews 11:29 (KJV)** By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.
- 74. Hebrews 11:30 (KJV) By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

- **75. Hebrews 11:31 (KJV)** By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.
- 76. Hebrews 11:33 (KJV)Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions.
- 77. Hebrews 11:39 (KJV) And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:
- **78.** James 1:6 (KJV) But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.
- **79. James 5:15 (KJV)** And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.
- **80.** Revelation 2:19 (KJV) I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.
- **81. Revelation 2:13 (KJV)** I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.
- **82. Revelation 13:10 (KJV)** He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.
- **83.** Revelation 14:12 (KJV) Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

Summary: Yeshua is Faithful to His Own. The least He expects from those who are redeemed by His Blood is that they be people of Faith who are also Faithful or loyal, clinging to Him and The Word of Elohim, in spite of all situations.

1 Thessalonians 5:24 (KJV) 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

Colossians 1:2 (KJV) 2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Assignment: 1. Out of the 83 references to Faith cited in this lesson, please cite 20 you found particularly eye opening. 2. In just 1 word, please describe impact of this lesson on you.

CHAPTER 11 SECTION B: HOPE

Introduction

We will now move to section B of the Ultimate Three which is Hope as detailed in our anchor Scripture. As saints, we need to grow up to esteem highly whatever Elohim rates highly. We need to constantly remember that we are mortals and our pilgrimage has a limited span. At the end, we will stand before the Judgement seat of Yeshua to account for our the quality of obedience to the Word. At that time, the various things we accumulated in terms of financial and material assets will be found to be vanity. That is why we need to come to a place of growing up spiritually. When that happens, we will find it easy to turn our attention towards becoming who we are redeemed to be.

1 Corinthians 13:9-13 (KJV) 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

What is Hope? Definition

Let us start with a general look at what hope means in everyday language. Hope is both a Noun as well as a verb.

As a Noun: a feeling of expectation and desire for a particular thing to happen. "he looked through her belongings in the hope of coming across some information"

synonyms: aspiration, desire, wish, expectation, ambition, aim, plan, dream, daydream, pipe dream; longing, yearning, craving, hankering

"I had high hopes of making the Olympic team"

ARCHAIC

a feeling of trust. "our private friendship, upon hope and affiance whereof, I presume to be your petitioner"

As a verb

1. want something to happen or be the case. "he's hoping for an offer of compensation"

synonyms: expect, anticipate, look for, wait for, be hopeful of, pin one's hopes on, want; wish for, dream of, hope against hope for

"he's hoping for an offer of compensation"

Hope is an optimistic state of mind that is based on an expectation of positive outcomes with respect to events and circumstances in one's life or the world at large. As a verb, its definitions include: "expect with confidence" and "to cherish a desire with anticipation."

"Hope" is commonly used to mean a wish : its strength is the strength of the person's desire.

Biblical Perspective of Hope

Biblical Definition of Hope: in the Bible, hope is the confident expectation of what Elohim has promised His children in this life and in the world to come/eternity.

Implications of this biblical definition

The strength of Hope is therefore anchored in His faithfulness. For saints, Hope says loudly: EXPECTATION is the MOTHER of MANIFESTATION!

Difference between Faith and Hope

Some saints have wondered if Faith and Hope are the same or if there is any material difference in meaning of both.

This insight from an author we cannot remember his or her name is very apt: "Faith and hope are defined in the dictionary as follows; Faith is confidence or trust in a person or thing or a belief not based on proof and Hope is an optimistic attitude of mind based on an expectation or desire. Faith says it is so now, and hope says in the future it could happen."

Let us bear that distinction in mind as we explore the subject matter.

Hope in the New Testament

The Basis of Hope is the Person and Word of Elohim. Because of Who He Is and what He says, we have an anchor for our souls, steadfast and sure

Hebrews 6:16-20 (KJV) 16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. 17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; 20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

In the New Testament, Hope is both an expectation as well as a reality

Titus 1:1-2 (KJV) 1 Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; 2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

1 Peter 1:1-9 (KJV) 1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, 2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto

obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied. 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, 5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. 6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: 7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: 8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: 9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

Hope is birthed in saints by the reality of the resurrection of Yeshua which sealed the deal of Divine Love. In other words, the fact that Yeshua rose from the dead is a clear statement of Mission Accomplished'! The resurrection of Yeshua creates room for us to believe a fundamental truth of the scriptures: if the Father gave Him for us while we were yet sinners and aliens to His Commonwealth, there is no way He will deny us any good thing which is needful for us as members of His holy Family in the earth realm. In other words, we can rest in the Fatherhood of Elohim without worry, anxiety, or any type of fretting.

Romans 5:1-11 (KJV) 1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: 2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; 4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope: 5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. 6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. 7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. 8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. 9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. 10 For if, when we were enemies, we

were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. 11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

Our Hope in Yeshua is the ground of our Faith in Him

Most often, Christians tend to emphasize that Salvation is by Grace through Faith. There is another part to Salvation which is not often emphasized: we are also saved by Hope!

Romans 8:24-25 (KJV) 24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? 25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

Though we did not see Yeshua physically, by believing the report of scripture concerning Him, we were stirred up to receive the Grace for saving Faith in His atonement!

When Hope is at work

When Hope is at work, those who are truly saved can go through storms of life with confidence in His providential care.

2 Corinthians 4:6-18 (KJV) 6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. 7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. 8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; 9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed; 10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. 11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. 12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you. 13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak; 14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you. 15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the

thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God. 16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

With Hope there is Expectation which strengthens us day by day

When we have Hope, we are able to press in, go forward in spite of issues and challenges. Kingdom Life is a hope filled one. At the root of the problem with Israel in the wilderness was a looking away from Elohim with whom they were supposed to enjoyed a vibrant national relationship!

> Hebrews 3:6-19 (KJV) 6 But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. 7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, 8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. 10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. 11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.) 12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. 13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. 14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end; 15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation. 16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. 17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness? 18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? 19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

How Hope is nurtured

Between the day we were saved, and the day of ultimate redemption is a long

span of Hope. Elohim does not leave us to our own devices.

1. Holy Spirit releases measures of hope which enable us to continue to believe, notwithstanding our circumstances.

Romans 15:13 (KJV) 13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

2. By meditative study of the whole counsel of Elohim in the Holy Scriptures, Hope is sustained.

Romans 15:4 (KJV) 4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

3. Growth in the grace of patience, endurance, long suffering and all other virtues will nurture Hope and make it firm.

2 Peter 1:3-11 (KJV) 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

4. An optimistic mindset which believes the report of scripture that no matter what we go through, all things will work together for our good as the elect.

Romans 8:28-39 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Those who are not saved are people who have no hope

Ephesians 2:11-16 (KJV) 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross,

having slain the enmity thereby:

1 Thessalonians **4:13 (KJV)** 13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

The reason why sinners engage in the rat race for accumulation of vanities of life is that they have no hope of life outside this present one. That propels them to make the best out of it, accumulating as much of the things they believe will make them happy. Unfortunately, their rat race ends at the same six-foot-deep grave, one clothing and a memory which gets worn out with time. Life without the Hope in Yeshua is truly an empty one!

Assignment: 1. What is the biblical definition of Hope 2. What is the key difference between Faith and Hope? 3. Why should saints make Hope an important virtue to hold onto and grow in? 4. What makes a life without Yeshua one that is without Hope and therefore empty?

CHAPTER 12 PART 2 OF HOPE: DYNAMICS OF HOPE, TELL TALE SIGNS OF ABSENCE OF HOPE AND WAY FORWARD

Let us remember the Biblical Definition of Hope as described in lesson 11: 'hope is the confident expectation of what Elohim has promised His children in this life and in the world to come/eternity.'

We also learnt that the strength of Hope is anchored in Elohim and His faithfulness to His word. For saints, Hope says loudly: EXPECTATION is the MOTHER of MANIFESTATION!

Concerning the present life, Hope creates a state of quiet confidence in the word of the Lord. There is an assured knowledge that whatever He promised in His word concerning the span of life He appointed us and all things which will make it realized are what can be termed a 'done deal'. This is why saints who walk in the fulness of hope have a different attitude to life from the rest. Hope therefore challenges Christians to have a broader perspective of life.

1 Corinthians 15:19 (KJV) 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

The ultimate Hope of Christians however is possession of the promise of eternal life.

Hope is Not wishful thinking!

In Biblical Context, Hope is not wishful thinking or mere expectation. Rather, true Hope is a Confident reliance on Elohim God as Anchor for the soul based on the Finished work of Calvary! In other words, saints are at a place where their trust is not in themselves, other humans, or the various institutions of mankind but in and on He Who created the universe.

For the saints, Hope in the Resurrection, the World to come and our Inheritance therein is a sure anchor which keeps our Faith in Elohim sure and steady – in spite of temporary issues we encounter!

The Ground of Hope: the immutable counsel of Elohim Who cannot lie

The Christian definition of hope is far superior to that of the world. Instead of wishing or hoping for something to happen, believers know that they know that their hope is solid. The concrete evidence of Hope is that it is grounded in the Word of Elohim God who cannot lie

> Hebrews 6:13-19 (KJV) 13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself, 14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. 15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. 16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. 17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;

> **Numbers 23:19 (KJV)** 19 God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

It is in this regard that the Christian perspective of hope is similar to Faith in that it can be said to be: "the assurance of things hoped for, the conviction of things not seen" (adapted from Heb 11:1). The two – Faith and Hope – are inseparable because they are grounds for each other to flourish. Just like faith, true hope cannot be moved by circumstances or what the eyes see because an unseen Elohim God is seen in His faithfulness.

Romans 5:1-5 (KJV) 1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: 2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; 4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope: 5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

Romans 8:19-25 (KJV) 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. 20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, 21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. 23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. 24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? 25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

These scriptures nail it concerning the life of Hope:

1 Corinthians 13:7 (KJV) 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV) 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

1 Corinthians 15:19 (KJV) 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

Galatians 5:5 (KJV) 5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

Ephesians 1:18 (KJV) 18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

Ephesians 2:12 (KJV) 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

Ephesians 4:4 (KJV) 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

Colossians 1:5 (KJV) 5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

The Scope of Hope and Indicators

As a powerful force for good which enables us to have the right attitude to life, hope is real and visible. Hope manifests in thoughts, attitudes, speech, actions, and reactions. These are the indicators:

1. Confidence in the Lord and Trust in His word. In this regard, Hope is anchored in the reality of the new birth experience and reality that Yeshua dwells in our heart by Faith.

Colossians 1:23 (KJV) 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

Colossians 1:27 (KJV) 27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

- 2. Optimism this is a tendency to radiate a positive outlook of life. When you relate with one who has hope, there is impartation of a positive attitude to life which brings, as it were, the sunshine that dispels the gloom of darkness.
- **3.** Expectation those who have hope tend to be expectant of manifestation of the goodness of Elohim, just like Abraham, in spite of passage of time. That is why it can be said that Hope, like Faith, also sees the Invisible and believes the Impossible.

Romans 4:17-22 (KJV) 17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even

God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. 18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. 19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: 20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; 21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. 22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

Romans 12:12 (KJV) 12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;

1 Corinthians 9:10 (KJV) 10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

4. Shalom/Peace – Those who have lively degrees of hope are able to enjoy Shalom or the Peace of Elohim despite external fires.

Romans 15:4 (KJV) 4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

Romans 15:13 (KJV) 13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

John 14:27 (KJV) 27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

5. Give no room for Worry, Anxiety over anything the Lord has promised. Hope says 'it is only a matter of time'. Those who live in hope learn the blessedness of casting all cares upon the Lord through effective prayer.

1 Peter 5:7 (KJV) 7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

6. Contentment – a relaxed attitude that keeps the soul free of covetousness for material stuff, worry, anxiety

Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV) 5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7. Rest. Hope enables saints to rest in the Lord and His ability to bring to pass what He said.

Psalm 37:7 (KJV) 7 Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

Hope therefore enables us to enter into His rest which leads us to avoid stress.

Hebrews 4:1-11 (KJV) 1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. 2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. 3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. 4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. 5 And in this place again. If they shall enter into my rest. 6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: 7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saving in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. 8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. 9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. 10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. 11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

8. Relaxation of the Spirit, Soul and Body – those who have hope tend to relax in their hearts, mind, and emotions. Consequently, they live free of agitations and tensions. Such people tend to avoid strife.

2 Timothy 2:14 (KJV) 14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

2 Timothy 2:24 (KJV) 24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,

9. Deliverance from fear of death as a result of understanding of the dynamics of what happened at Calvary.

Psalm 16:8-10 (KJV) 8 I have set the Lord always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. 9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope. 10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

Hebrews 2:9-18 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saving, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. 16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being

tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

10. Hope brings great assurance of the rewards

Hebrews 6:10-11 (KJV) 10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. 11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

11. Hope sees beyond the veil into the Throne room and Mercy Seat where Yeshua, our High Priest sits at right hand of the Father. This is a solid ground of Faith in prayer.

Hebrews 6:12-20 (KIV) 12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. 13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself, 14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. 15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. 16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. 17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; 20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

12. Hope releases assurance of our eternal state. When hope is alive, the saints are able to apprehend in a certain way, the assurance of eternity. This enables saints to look away from the intensity of current fires of life, looking unto Yeshua, the author and finisher of our faith. In the final analysis, He is our blessed hope! What this means that saints are delivered from the fear of death. Death is seen for what it is: the pathway from mortality to immortality.

Hebrews 2:14-15 (KJV) 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had

the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

Job 19:25-27 (KJV) 25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: 26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: 27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

Tell-Tale signs of loss of Hope or that it is punctured

The virtue of Hope can be lost when saints are not careful about their spiritual states. Those who lose Hope lose the anchor for their souls. Before they know it, they begin to draw back to live like natural human beings.

Hebrews 10:39 (KJV) 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

Tell-tale signs of absence of Hope

Whenever any, some or all of these tell-tale signs are evident in the thought life, attitude to life, manner of speaking, actions and reactions of a saint, it is time for a reality check!

2 Corinthians 13:5 (KJV) 5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

- 1. Anxiety and Worry the presence of anxiety and worry is proof that Hope has been punctured. The little fox is busy eating up the vine called hope! Let us consider the wisdom of this post on Facebook: 'Worry is a conversation you have with yourself about things you cannot change'. Prayer is a conversation you have with God about things He can change'
- 2. Fear Saints are recreated in Yeshua to be righteous or have right standing with our heavenly Father. Fear has torment and opens a door for Satan to sneak in and remain within the mind, heart and emotion of the believer who forsakes the narrow way of Hope.

1 John 4:18 (KJV) 18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is

not made perfect in love.

Righteousness gives us boldness before Elohim, Satan, and humans.

When this boldness is not there but replaced with Fear, it is a sign of a little fox which is eating up the vine of Hope!

Proverbs 28:1 (KJV) 1 The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

Ecclesiastes 8:1 (KJV) 1 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

The only type of fear a saint is called to is reverential fear of Elohim which leads to obedience.

- 3. **Pessimism** This state of mind is manifested when the optimism of Hope is compromised. The believer no longer sees the brilliant light of the promises of the Holy Scripture concerning our earthly pilgrimage and the world to come. With this disconnect, the believer begins to look at the dark side of things.
- 4. **Negativity** pessimism does not end with looking at the dark side of things. Everything takes a negative turn in the thought life and mindset. The Philippians 4:8 quality of mind is invaded and infected with a mindset which sees defeat, failure and unfulfillment

Proverbs 23:7 (KJV) 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

Even when Holy Spirit tries to convict such believers of the danger of the route they have taken, they tend to find scriptures with which to convince Him they are right. Since He does not strive with humans, Holy Spirit often leaves such people. The outcome is damaged emotions and seared consciences.

5. Bad Attitude – when Hope is punctured, life becomes like a flat type which slows down and ultimately stops forward movement. Those who encounter such people are not edified. They are unable to see the Jesus who the person has been preaching. We are called to be witnesses of King Yeshua or true ambassadors of His Kingdom. Our lives should point to Him – even when we have no money and are facing challenges of life. Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

6. Despair, Desolation and Hopelessness – The dictionary says despair is 'the complete loss or absence of hope'.

This is a dangerous state of mind and heart where the believer is no longer a 'believer' in the miraculous power of Elohim to change people, circumstances, and situation. Desperate people tend to resort to craftiness and arm of the flesh to get by. In the process, they get further away from Elohim and scare those around them with their self-centred and self-absorbed life of hustling.

Jeremiah 17:5-6 (KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

In this state, the believer hits a dead end. With hope lost, there is an opening for Satan to suggest that Giving Up is 'cool'. Giving up life is what is behind most suicides by those who used to be real believers

7. Damaged emotions – when Hope is punctured, the soul realm suffers unnecessary abrasion. Damaged emotions can result. For many people, the state of mind and emotion described here can create room for Idolatry. Since the spiritual realm abhors a vacuum, inability to rest in Elohim often leads to dependency on others. This can lead them to embrace false validation or abuse from fellow humans

Psalm 118:18 (KJV) 18 The Lord hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

- 8. Inability to exercise Faith once Hope is compromised, exercise of Faith in Elohim and His word is impacted negatively. Faith grows on the bed of Hope!
- **9. Backsliding** those who lose hope open a real door to backsliding. Gradually, their faith is eroded, and they begin to compromise on

Truth and Kingdom Life. Those who have hope are supposed to press on, forward ever and backwards, never! When hope is lost, people begin to lose the moral guard rails which kept them on the narrow way of integrity and rectitude.

Hebrews 10:26-31 (KJV) 26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

10. Apostasy – This is the ultimate end of a life where Hope is compromised! They fall out of the Faith altogether. That is a sad end of those who do a U-turn with the Faith.

Hebrews 10:32-39 (KIV) 32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions; 33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used. 34 For ve had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. 35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. 37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

What should we do?

Song of Solomon 1:6 (KJV) 6 Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

It is time to root out the little foxes which spoil the vine of Faith!

Proverbs 28:13 (KJV) 13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

1 John 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

- 1. Take ownership. Do not deny reality that you have a problem. In the same way, it is no use to blame Satan or other people. True deliverance starts with taking ownership of how you opened the door by ignoring warnings of Holy Spirit; the Holy Scriptures or wise counsel. This involves thorough repentance a complete turnaround in the heart and mind concerning the way Hope was punctured and its consequence
- 2. Confess them to Elohim. He already knows but has set up confession as a way of knowing whether there is true ownership and repentance
- **3.** Repent, Renounce and forsake them thoroughly renounce any inclination to walk away from hope, making up your mind to put entire trust in Yeshua alone and the Word.
- 4. Receive the ministry of the Blood. It is the Blood which cleanses thoroughly and releases Grace to go and sin no more
- 5. Where necessary, receive the ministry of Inner Healing and Deliverance. This can be arranged for those who have damaged emotions and extreme levels of issues with Hope
- 6. Walk in the newness of the transformed life. Proof of genuine repentance is newness of life!

Matthew 3:8 (KJV) 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

Assignment: 1. Summarise 7 of the 12 Indicators of the Scope of Hope 2. Summarize 5 of the 9 tell-tale signs of loss or lack of hope, 3. Articulate what

any saint who has issues with hope should do to recover spiritually.

CHAPTER 13 PART 3 OF HOPE: A BIBLE SURVEY

We have now come to lesson 13 of Course 106: The Ultimate Three – Faith, Hope and Charity. The anchor scripture undergirding this course is this:

1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV) 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

As saints, we need to highly esteem this indication of the three virtues Elohim deems as ultimate, which will abide. If we focus on them, we will experience the character which will endure until eternity.

May the Lord quicken our Faith so that it grows through the words we study in this course. May we become people of rock solid Hope, who trust the Lord to work out ALL that He has promised us. May we also walk in Charity, loving Elohim with all our hearts and loving all humans we meet in our earthly pilgrimage.

To close this short, three lesson section of Hope, we will do a Bible Survey of the subject matter. All those enrolled for this Course are encouraged to dig deeper into each reference, to understand the context in which Hope was used. By so doing, we will gain a wider understanding of the subject matter.

1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV) 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

We will start from the New Testament before proceeding to the Old. All scriptures are taken from the King James Version on Bible Gateway.com, our preferred open source for the Bible online.

- 1. Luke 6:34 (KJV) 34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.
- 2. Luke 23:8 (KJV) 8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.
- **3.** Acts 2:26 (KJV) 26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:
- 4. Acts 16:19 (KJV) 19 And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers,
- 5. Acts 23:6 (KJV) 6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.
- 6. Acts 24:15 (KJV) 15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.
- 7. Acts 24:26 (KJV) 26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.
- 8. Acts 26:6 (KJV) 6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God, unto our fathers:
- **9.** Acts 26:7 (KJV) 7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.
- **10.** Acts 27:20 (KJV) 20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.
- **11.** Acts 28:20 (KJV) 20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.
- 12. Romans 4:18 (KJV) 18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.
- **13.** Romans 5:2 (KJV) 2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.
- 14. Romans 5:4 (KJV) 4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

- **15.** Romans 5:5 (KJV) 5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.
- **16. Romans 8:20 (KJV)** 20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope,
- 17. Romans 8:24 (KJV) 24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?
- 18. Romans 8:25 (KJV) 25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.
- **19. Romans 12:12 (KJV)** 12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;
- **20.** Romans 15:4 (KJV) 4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.
- **21. Romans 15:13 (KJV**) 13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.
- **22. 1 Corinthians 9:10 (KJV)** 10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.
- 23. 1 Corinthians 13:7 (KJV) 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
- 24. 1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV) 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.
- **25. 1 Corinthians 15:19 (KJV)** 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.
- **26. 2 Corinthians 1:7 (KJV)** 7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.
- 27. 2 Corinthians 3:12 (KJV) 12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:
- 28. 2 Corinthians 8:5 (KJV) 5 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.
- **29. 2 Corinthians 10:15 (KJV)** 15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,
- **30.** Galatians 5:5 (KJV) 5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

- **31.** Ephesians 1:18 (KJV) 18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,
- **32.** Ephesians 2:12 (KJV) 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:
- **33.** Ephesians 4:4 (KJV) 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;
- 34. Philippians 1:20 (KJV) 20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.
- **35.** Philippians 2:23 (KJV) 23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.
- **36.** Colossians 1:5 (KJV) 5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;
- **37.** Colossians 1:23 (KJV) 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;
- **38.** Colossians 1:27 (KJV) 27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:
- **39. 1 Thessalonians 1:3 (KJV)** 3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;
- **40. 1 Thessalonians 2:19 (KJV)** 19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?
- **41. 1 Thessalonians 4:13 (KJV)** 13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.
- **42. 1 Thessalonians 5:8 (KJV)** 8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.
- **43. 2 Thessalonians 2:16 (KJV)** 16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,
- 44. 1 Timothy 1:1 (KJV) 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;

- **45.** Titus 1:2 (KJV) 2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;
- **46.** Titus 2:13 (KJV) 13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;
- **47. Titus 3:7 (KJV)** 7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.
- **48.** Hebrews 3:6 (KJV) 6 But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.
- **49. Hebrews 6:11 (KJV)** 11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:
- **50. Hebrews 6:18 (KJV**) 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

Hope in the Old Testament

Hope in the Messiah to come and the Kingdom He would establish with headquarters in Israel was the overarching hope of Israel. At the personal level, most of the key characters of the Old Covenant lived rich lives of Hope.

Ruth 1:12 (KJV) 12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

Ezra 10:2 (KJV) 2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

Job 4:6 (KJV) 6 Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

Job 5:16 (KJV) 16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

Job 6:11 (KJV) 11 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?

Job 6:20 (KJV) 20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

Job 7:6 (KJV) 6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

Job 8:13 (KJV) 13 So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:

Job 8:14 (KJV) 14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web.

Job 11:18 (KJV) 18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

Job 11:20 (KJV) 20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

Job 14:7 (KJV) 7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

Job 14:19 (KJV) 19 The waters wear the stones: thou washest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

Job 17:15 (KJV) 15 And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

Job 19:10 (KJV) 10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

Job 27:8 (KJV) 8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

Job 31:24 (KJV) 24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;

Job 41:9 (KJV) 9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?

Psalm 16:9 (KJV) 9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

Psalm 22:9 (KJV) 9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.

Psalm 31:24 (KJV) 24 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord.

Psalm 33:18 (KJV) 18 Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

Psalm 33:22 (KJV) 22 Let thy mercy, O Lord, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

Psalm 38:15 (KJV) 15 For in thee, O Lord, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.

Psalm 39:7 (KJV) 7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

Psalm 42:5 (KJV) 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance.

Psalm 42:11(KJV) 11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

Psalm 43:5 (KJV) 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

Psalm 71:5 (KJV) 5 For thou art my hope, O Lord God: thou art my trust from my youth.

Psalm 71:14 (KJV) 14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

Psalm 78:7 (KJV) 7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

Psalm 119:43 (KJV) 43 And take not the word of truth utterly

out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

Psalm 119:49 (KJV) 49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

Psalm 119:74 (KJV) 74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

Psalm 119:81 (KJV) 81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word.

Psalm 119:114 (KJV) 114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word

Psalm 119:116 (KJV) 116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

Psalm 119:147 (KJV) 147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

Psalm 119:166 (KJV) 166 Lord, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments

Psalm 130:5 (KJV) 5 I wait for the Lord, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

Psalm 130:7 (KJV) 7 Let Israel hope in the Lord: for with the Lord there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.

Psalm 131:3 (KJV) 3 Let Israel hope in the Lord from henceforth and for ever.

Psalm 146:5 (KJV) 5 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God:

Psalm 147:11 (KJV) 11 The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

Proverbs 10:28 (KJV) 28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

Proverbs 11:7 (KJV) 7 When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.

Proverbs 13:12 (KJV) 12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

Proverbs 14:32 (KJV) 32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

Proverbs 19:18 (KJV) 18 Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

Proverbs 26:12 (KJV) 12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

Proverbs 29:20 (KJV) 20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

Ecclesiastes 9:4 (KJV) 4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

Isaiah 38:18 (KJV) 18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

Isaiah 57:10 (KJV) 10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

Jeremiah 2:25 (KJV) 25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

Jeremiah 3:23 (KJV) 23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel.

Jeremiah 14:8 (KJV) 8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?

Jeremiah 17:7 (KJV) 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

Jeremiah 17:13 (KJV) 13 O Lord, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the Lord, the fountain of living waters.

Jeremiah 17:17 (KJV) 17 Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evil.

Jeremiah 18:12 (KJV) 12 And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

Jeremiah 31:17 (KJV) 17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the Lord, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

Jeremiah 50:7 (KJV) 7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the Lord, the habitation of justice, even the Lord, the hope of their fathers.

Lamentations 3:18 (KJV) 18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the Lord:

Lamentations 3:21 (KJV) 21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

Lamentations 3:24 (KJV) 24 The Lord is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

Lamentations 3:26 (KJV) 26 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

Lamentations 3:29 (KJV) 29 He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

Ezekiel 13:6 (KJV) 6 They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord saith: and the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.

Ezekiel 19:5 (KJV) 5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps,

and made him a young lion.

Ezekiel 37:11 (KJV) 11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

Hosea 2:15 (KJV) 15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

Joel 3:16 (KJV) 16 The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

Zechariah 9:12 (KJV) 12 Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare that I will render double unto thee;

Assignment: 1. Please choose any 25 of the Bible Verses which ministered most to you and list them out. Study the context of each on your own 2. What are the most significant things you have learnt about Hope in this short 3 lesson study?

CHAPTER 14 PART 3 OF THE ULTIMATE THREE – CHARITY (1)

In Course 106, the Lord has been unveiling to us three virtues which He esteems highly and wants us to likewise make central to our identity in Him. When we walk in the reality, not the theory, of all three of them, we become true Witnesses of the reality that Yeshua, Jesus was Incarnated in the earth realm, completed His assignment, rose from the dead and is enthroned on the right hand of the Father. We come to a place where He decorates us with His Mind, Heart, Attitudes, Emotion, and grants Grace for us to live in a way which pleases our heavenly Father and positively impact other human beings we meet.

When properly understood, they constitute Kingdom Life

Romans 14:17-18 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

All Christian virtues are important, but the Lord makes the clear case that seeking and apprehending the three virtues that sum up this Course arms us with a cutting-edge Kingdom lifestyle. Of the Ultimate Three, the Word makes it abundantly clear that Charity is the Greatest and endures unto Eternity!

1 Corinthians 13:8 (KJV) 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV) 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

Definition: What is Charity

Let us start with secular concepts of Charity as found in various dictionaries and online resources.

Merriam-Webster: Definition of charity

- a: generosity and helpfulness especially toward the needy or suffering also : aid given to those in need 'received charity from the neighbors' b: an institution engaged in relief of the poor 'raised funds for several charities' c: public provision for the relief of the needy 'too proud to accept charity'
- 2. benevolent goodwill toward or love of humanity 'The holidays are a time for charity and goodwill'
- **3.** a: a gift for public benevolent purposes b: an institution (such as a hospital) founded by such a gift
- 4. lenient judgment of others 'The critic was liked for his charity and moderation.'

Wikipedia: "In Christian theology, Charity (Latin Caritas) is considered as one of the seven virtues and is understood by Thomas Aquinas as "the friendship of man for God", which "unites us to God". ... Further, Aquinas holds that "the habit of charity extends not only to the love of God, but also to the love of our neighbor".

Is Charity and Love the same thing?

Brittanica.com states: "St. Paul's classical description of charity is found in the New Testament (I Cor. 13). In Christian theology and ethics, charity (a translation of the Greek word agapē, also meaning "love") is most eloquently shown in the life, teachings, and death of Jesus Christ."

In effect Charity and Love are interchangeably used in the New Testament to refer to a life lived for the benefit or in the service of others for the sake of the glory of Elohim (not that of the giver).

In that regard, Charity is love in action as manifested in thoughts, words, attitudes, actions, and reactions.

Why we should live in Love

There are two bases on which Elohim demands that we live in love:

1. The DNA of Elohim is Love; as His sons, it should flow in the depths of our being!

Whereas the old nature of the unredeemed was full of hatred which arose from their father Satan (1 John 5:19-21), our new nature is intrinsically that of love

Because He Is Love, Elohim releases this aspect of His DNA into our new nature. Any tendency in the heart, Mind and Actions of believers which are contrary to this new nature we have in Elohim is an automatic indicator that something is inherently wrong.

1 John 4:8 (KJV) 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

1 John 4:16 (KJV) 16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

Let us take note of the quality of Elohim's type of love: it is selfless and poured out to the undeserving, who live in sin.

John 3:16 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

Romans 5:8 (KJV) 8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

To this end, Charity is not something we impose on others from outside. It is part of our new nature which when properly nurtured by the subsequent operation of Holy Spirit, the Word and Blood of Yeshua brings forth deeper realms of manifestation of a Charitable heart and mind. This nature now manifests in our thought life, mindset, attitude, speech, actions, and reactions.

2. Obedience to the Law of the New Covenant

To ensure that no one is in any doubt about the absolute necessity of living in love, Yeshua, Head of the Church pointedly gave us the New Commandment: to love one another sacrificially, just as He loved us even unto death.

> John 13:34 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

We need to take note of the reality that to love is not a just a good idea or mere suggestion. It is a command from the King of the Kingdom which requires loving obedience. Those who refuse to obey simply are in rebellion.

John 15:9-14 (KJV) 9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

He also reminded us that the Greatest Commandment is about loving Elohim with everything in is and loving others as ourselves.

Matthew 22:37-40 (KJV) 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the first and great commandment. 39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

Some teachings of Yeshua on Love

Matthew 5:42-48 (KJV) 42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. 43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that

hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Luke 6:27-35 (KJV) 27 But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you, 28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you. 29 And unto him that smitch thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not to take thy coat also. 30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again. 31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. 32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them. 33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same. 34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. 35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

John 14:23-24 (KJV) 23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. 24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

Implications of these truths

- **1.** Love is both the nature of Elohim our Father as well as the greatest commandment He gave us.
- 2. Love is the glue which holds the Body together
- **3.** To refuse to love, as the Lord demands is to walk in active state of rebellion.
- 4. There is not one of us who cannot walk in greater realms of love.

5. If we open up to Holy Spirit, He will use the Word and the Blood to perfect us in love.

Assignment: 1. Please define Charity/Love 2. Kindly outline the 2 bases on which saints should live in love 3. Kindly outline 7 scripture passages in this lesson which challenged you the most regarding love

CHAPTER 15 CHARITY (2): PAUL THE APOSTLE AND THE HOLISTIC DIMENSIONS OF CHARITY

It is necessary to remember that Yeshua chose Apostle Paul to be the Master Builder of the New Covenant Church. For that reason, the revelations granted Him concerning the nature, content and structure of the Church need to be understood and embraced by all saints. No less an authority than Apostle Peter had this to say about Paul:

2 Peter 3:15-16 (KJV) 15 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; 16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV) 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

Every minister and saint in the Kingdom should do well to prayerfully

consider one of the most powerful descriptions of what Charity is, its properties and enduring nature in a letter/epistle Paul sent to the Corinthians. This was a Church where gifts of Holy Spirit were in great manifestation but there was much disorder because gift projection replaced edification. The result was strife for prominence, rather than humility of service.

In writing a three-part thesis, Paul used 1 Corinthians chapter 12 to explain the various spiritual gifts which the Lord gave for edification of His Body. Chapter 14 deals with necessity of order in exercise of spiritual gifts so that all are truly edified. In between these two chapters is the great exposition on Charity as the glue which holds everything together. Let us therefore gain a deeper understanding of the central place of Love/charity in the true Kingdom Church, the way the King, even Yeshua, Jesus intended.

> 1 Corinthians 13:1-13 (KIV) 1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; 6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

Breaking Down Charity

This chapter has 4 broad sections designed to provide us a deeper insight

into the subject matter.

A. The Imperative of Charity/Love

1 Corinthians 13:1 (KJV) 13 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

Commentary: The first verse of this chapter lays a strong foundation upon which everything else stands.

Verse 1: Christians - especially Pentecostals and Charismatics - tend to glory unduly about speaking in tongues. Paul started this treatise with the shocking revelation that without Charity, exercise of tongues is a meaningless exercise. He likened speaking in tongues without charity to the empty noise of sounding brass and a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

Commentary: He went on to consider the other things that the Church glories in: Prophecy, understanding of mysteries of the Kingdom, knowledge (of the Scriptures) mountain moving Faith. Without Charity, they are meaningless and would not edify or build up the hearers. The glory will thus go to the messengers rather than Elohim.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

Commentary: To emphasise seriousness of the subject matter, Paul went on to make an astonishing claim: good deeds such as Feeding the Poor and even acts of martyrdom are meaningless if not motivated and propelled by Charity. The reason is simple: those who do good to be seen and hailed by humans have already received their reward.

Paul was issuing a critical Caveat

The moment acts of Charity or Love are motivated by the overt or covert interests of the so called 'Giver' rather than the assumed 'Receiver', there is corruption of both the intent and outcome. Let us remember that Elohim Sees and Knows the state of all hearts, thoughts, and motives which are behind all actions.

Psalm 139:1-3 (KJV) 1 O lord, thou hast searched me, and known me. 2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. 3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.

This is the reason Paul also gave this exhortation in his epistle to the Romans:

Romans 12:9 (KJV) 9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

What can corrupt acts of Charity:

- 1. Where they are done to attract praise and applause of humans (Matthew 6:1-4)
- 2. Where the motive is to control the receiver
- **3.** Where the motive is to simply get into a soul tie which can be cashed out in due course of time
- 4. Where the act of Charity is used as a Placebo to quieten the conscience of the doer while one remains in disobedience or Sin.

That is why true Charity should proceed out of a pure heart! It should be the manifestation of virtue which has been worked out in us by the Lord through Holy Spirit, His Word and Shed Blood which root out the Old Selfish Nature

2 Corinthians 7:1 (KJV) 1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

1 Thessalonians 5:23-24 (KJV) 23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

Love is a Fruit of the Spirit, not Work of the Flesh!

For this reason, we cannot attain to Charity legalistically through self effort. We need to rely on Holy Spirit to work in our hearts, souls, and body as we abide in Yeshua, Jesus (John 15:1-8).

Galatians 5:22-24 (KJV) 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love,

joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

Danger of wrong motives

He Who sees the deepest motives of the heart is not obligated to reward those who do 'good' in order to be seen by humans. The applause and reputation they have from humans they seek to impress or control with their gifts is sufficient reward.

> **Matthew 6:1-4 (KJV)** 1 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven. 2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: 4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

B. The properties/components of charity

4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; 6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Commentary: After sharing on what charity is not, Paul proceeds to outline some of the components of Charity:

- 1. It is long suffering. Charity enables us not to be rash in judgement of people and situations so that we walk in grace to endure for the long haul. This virtue is sorely needed in this micro-wave generation that is addicted to drive-by and drive-through relationships and solutions to life issues.
- 2. Charity is Kind. As a poured-out lifestyle, charity enables saints to be compassionate, feeling the pain and stirred to meet needs of other people.

- **3.** Charity envieth not. Those who walk in charity have no space in their hearts, minds, and emotion to feel bad over what is given to other people. There is no room for envy and jealousy, the green eyed twin demonic forces which destroy many lives.
- 4. Charity does not vaunt itself or puff up. It enables saints to walk in humility and graciousness where they recognise that everything is from the Lord, leaving no room for self-exaltation.

When Yeshua is enthroned as Sovereign Lord over our lives, He simply uses our vessels to manifest His nature and virtue as we abide in Him. With this approach, there will be nothing to glory in or be proud of since the good deeds done are by Him!

1 Corinthians 4:7 (KJV) 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

1 Corinthians 10:31 (KJV) 31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

- 5. Does not behave itself unseemingly: it does not misbehave or cause disorderliness.
- 6. Seeketh not her own: It has no room for self-centredness. Charity is selfless through and through
- 7. is not easily provoked: Charity is elastic. It can handle provocations from various people
- 8. Thinketh no evil the purity of mind gives no room for evil thoughts. When the enemy shoots fiery darts, they are warded off with the shield of faith and helmet of Salvation. Such thoughts are cast down.
- 9. **Rejoiceth not in iniquity:** Charity does not condone sin and cannot be a cheer leader of evil deeds.
- 10. But rejoiceth in the truth. Charity is friend of Truth!
- **11. Beareth all things.** This is the capacity to endure a lot of external pressure
- **12. Believeth all things**. Because it puts the best construction on things, Charity leaves no room for suspicion which destroys many relationships.
- 13. Hopeth all things: Charity is always full of Hope and optimistic
- 14. Endureth all things. Charity has great capacity to endure and can absorb weaknesses of others.

C. The Process of charity.

We do not often live out the fulness of Charity at the beginning of our spiritual walk. Just as living things grow, the life of Charity is from Grace to Grace and Glory to Glory.

> 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

Commentary: Knowledge and Prophecy at any given time is limited to available revelation. Charity endures forever.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

Commentary: There is much growing up all saints need to embrace. Charity brings us to the state of perfection in the heart.

12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

Commentary: We all need to come to a place where we embrace the superior way of Charity in all that we do.

The Enduring Scope of Charity

1 Corinthians 13:8-12 (KJV) 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

Commentary: With clarity, Paul writes: Charity never faileth!

1. Charity never fails – unlike Prophecies, Tongues and Knowledge, which are for a time and season until time is swallowed up in eternity. Charity endures for all time and into all eternity. It is one quality which, when attained by saints, will be the most outstanding virtue which proves the reality of the Kingdom on this side of eternity. When saints walk in charity, their lives radiate the nature of Yeshua, who is the centre and circumference of the Kingdom. Furthermore, Charity is the one virtue which, when lived in, secures entry into eternity. This an enduring virtue indeed.

2. The Ultimate Three

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

Commentary: Faith, Hope and Charity are the three greatest virtues because they abide. Those who walk in them are well equipped for the hereafter

Charity is the greatest because it is the very nature of Elohim. All His actions are motivated by Love including Salvation. Charity therefore is the greatest manifestation of His paternity over our lives. It points to Him and gives Him all the glory

Charity is holistic

Charity is the culture of the Kingdom. It is a lifestyle which requires that all saints live for other people. In a state of Charity, no saint has a right to DEMAND Charity from other people. You do not demand Love but rather give Love, even to the unlovable and uncaring!

Paul the Apostle who was appointed Master builder of the New Testament church made this point so clear that there is no danger of repeating the obvious

Romans 13:8 (KJV) 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

Assignment: 1. Briefly summarise the critical importance of Charity in 1 Corinthians 13: 1-3 2. In what way does wrong motive nullify good deeds? 3. Out of the 15 properties of Charity, please outline in bullet point form any 8 4. Make the case for why Charity is the greatest of the Ultimate three virtues

CHAPTER 16 KINGDOM LIFE IS ABOUT RADICAL GROWTH IN CHARITY

One critical truth: The Lord would like all saints to understand and live in is a simple one: whereas the Old Covenant was about rules and laws to observe, the New Covenant is about receiving and walking in the Divine nature which is Love. The love spoken of here is the God kind of Love.

Love/Charity is a Fruit of The Spirit

Galatians 5:22 (KJV) 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Charity is not a suggestion, it is a Command

John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

Romans 12:10 (KJV) 10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another;

Romans 13:7-11 (KJV) 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. 9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other

commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

1 Corinthians 16:14 (KJV) 14 Let all your things be done with charity.

Ephesians 5:1-2 (KJV) 1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

Colossians 3:14 (KJV) 14 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

1 Timothy 1:5 (KJV) 5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

2 Timothy 2:22 (KJV) 22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

1 Corinthians 14:1 (KJV) 1 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.

Titus 2:2 (KJV) 2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

1 Timothy 4:12 (KJV) 12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

Testimonials of Charity

1 Thessalonians 3:6 (KJV) 6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

2 Thessalonians 1:3 (KJV) 3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

2 Timothy 3:10 (KJV) 10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

Charity Edifies or builds up others

1 Corinthians 8:1 (KJV) 1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

Ephesians 4:15 (KJV) 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

Charity has capacity to save from danger

1 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

Walking in Charity is surest proof of walking in the Spirit

Galatians 5:13-23 (KJV) 13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

Peter was also used by Holy Spirit to release some powerful principles of Charity

1 Peter 4:8 (KJV) 8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

2 Peter 1:5-12 (KJV) 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

Apostle John emphasized the basis of True Charity: it is the DNA of Elohim

The old nature of the unredeemed was full of hatred which arose from their father Satan.

1 John 5:19 (KJV) 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

But our new nature is intrinsically that of love, the nature of our Elohim and part of His DNA. One of His most intimate disciples, Apostle John, took up the central place of love when He wrote these immortal verses:

1 John 2:5 (KJV) 5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

1 John 3:10-18 (KJV) 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. 11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. 12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. 13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. 14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. 15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? 18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

1 John 4:7 (KJV) 7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

1 John 4:12 (KJV) 12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

1 John 4:7-8 (KJV) 7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

1 John 4:12 (KJV) 12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

1 John 4:16 (KJV) 16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

1 John 4:20 (KJV) 20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he

hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

1 John 5:1 (KJV) 1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

1 John 5:3 (KJV) 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

3 John 5-7 (KJV) 5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers; 6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well: 7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

Just like Yeshua, the Head of the Kingdom Church, this lesson makes it clear that John, Peter, and Paul also wrote about Charity/Love in very strong language.

Assignment: 1. Please explain what you understand that Charity/Love is a divine command 2. Kindly outline 7 scripture passages in this lesson which challenged you the most regarding love

CHAPTER 17 THE 4 DIMENSIONS OF CHARITY AND RELATED ISSUES

This lesson is an extract from Lesson 5 of the 9 Fundamental C's #4: Charity. The idea is to expand our understanding of the subject matter. Charity describes a life and lifestyle propelled and sustained by Love. Love is part of the new nature we received from Elohim when truly converted. As the saint proceeds to be totally consecrated to Elohim and cultivate godly character, the first fruits which become evident to other humans is holiness and an enhanced quality of love which is pure. We will use Charity and Love interchangeably because that is the scriptural concept.

Charity speaks of the Love attribute of Elohim which He wants to be part of the lifestyle of all Kingdom citizens: A poured-out life which gives all and seeks even more opportunities to give.

Acts 20:35 (KJV) 35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

Part 1: The 4 Dimensions of Charity

The reality that Charity or unconditional love is the basis of our relationship with Elohim and fellow humans is underscored by the answer Yeshua gave the religious leader who wanted to know the greatest commandment:

Matthew 22:36-40 (KJV) 36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

and with all thy mind. 38 This is the first and great commandment. 39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

From this answer by Yeshua, we shall discuss the four broad dimensions of Love He wants all citizens of His Kingdom to walk in as an experiential reality. True Charity therefore offers sure proof we are truly the offspring of Elohim.

a. Absolute love of Elohim as basis of an ongoing relationship.

In this regard, our love for Him should emanate out of a heart overflowing with Gratitude for His unquantifiable love for us.

Matthew 22:36-38 (KJV) 36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the first and great commandment.

1 John 4:19 (KJV) 19 We love him, because he first loved us.

King Yeshua made Obedience as proof of Love towards Him.

John 15:14 (KJV) 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

b. Unconditional Love of Brethren.

Matthew 22:39 (KJV) 39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

The Lord wants us to embrace brethren equally redeemed by His Blood as members of the same spiritual family with us. He wants us to walk in the obligation of Love to help them to enhance their walk with Elohim and fulfil destiny. This was expressly stated by Yeshua as the core element (along with holiness and unity) as culture of His Kingdom.

> John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

When we love brethren, we are manifesting the Divine nature in us and emulating Yeshua:

John 15:9-13 (KJV) 9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

In the Kingdom, love is so imperative that the provisions for living it out are explicitly stated with no grey areas at all.

1 John 3:10-11 (KJV) 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. 11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

1 John 3:14, 16, 18-19 (KJV) 14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. 19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him...

1 John 3:23 (KJV) 23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

True love should propel saints to care for the well-being of one another. We therefore become invested in praying for others; seek how we can pour out from pure, holy, and loving hearts whatever that will add value to their lives and take away burdens they carry.

Galatians 6:2 (KJV) 2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

Even when saints have differing perspectives and opinions, each is enjoined to guard the heart, mind, emotion and will, lest there be a regression to the nature of Satan which is HATRED! The word says explicitly saints cannot and should not permit the spirit of hatred to creep in and grip their hearts and minds.

1 John 2:8-11 (KJV) 8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth. 9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. 10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. 11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness hath blinded his eyes.

1 John 3:10-15 (KJV) 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. 11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. 12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. 13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. 14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. 15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

1 John 3:17 (KJV) 17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

Let us review our hearts at this point: our spouses, parents, children, friends, and brethren in fellowship may say or do certain things we do not like. The Word enjoins us to be proactive to prevent dislike from forming a stronghold which becomes hatred. That is why Yeshua gave a simple remedy whenever relationship breaks down in Matthew 18.

c. Love of all humans – irrespective of their racial, ethnic, gender or ideological persuasions – whether they deserve it or not. The reason is that we are ordained to be visible channels through which Elohim manifests Himself to them. This kind of love speaks louder than words that we are truly converted from the old mindsets of hatred and negativity.

Galatians 6:10 (KJV) 10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

Matthew 5:38-48 (KJV) 38 Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: 39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also. 41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain. 42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. 43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Elohim also used Paul the Apostle to outline the superior lifestyle the redeemed are called to manifest in the earth realm.

Romans 12:9-21 (KJV) 9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. 10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; 11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; 12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; 13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. 14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. 15 Rejoice with them that

do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. 16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. 17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. 20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. 21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

d. Love ourselves.

If we are diligent, it is not difficult to see Elohim ALSO wants us to also love ourselves.

Matthew 22:39 (KJV) 39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

Those who do not love themselves have no ground on which to love other people and Elohim! When we love ourselves, we embrace the need to live in pure, holy love or agape of others which is one without agendas or negative purposes. It is a superior life when a saint pours out, shares, cares and allows the bowels of compassion to be the hall mark of our identity in Yeshua. In other words, as Love breeds, Charity should be our lifestyle.

Wise saints know, for instance, that when they forgive those who sin against them, they are releasing their own souls from captivity. When issues arise with others, they let go, forgive and cast all cares upon the Lord. In this way, they are free from pressures, offence, and animosity.

Part 2: Tending the Garden of Charity: The holistic nature of Love

In living the poured-out life of Charity, the saint is intentionally walking the Narrow way that is less travelled. It is important to note the world lives on the opposite paradigm of selfishness; self-centeredness and hatred which will naturally task our patience.

#.1. Need to Make it the Main thing to pursue and manifest towards other people:

The core message of 1 Corinthians 13 should be understood by all saints to

be an expression of how best to live to please the Master!

1 Corinthians 13:1-3 (KJV) 1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

Properties of Charity:

1 Corinthians 13:4-12 (KJV) 4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; 6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

Absolute necessity of Charity

1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV) 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

#.2. Need to Forgive without difficulty and reconcile speedily

Charity should propel us to forgive those who offend us proactively, so we do not take their words and actions to heart. This is for our benefit: to ensure that nothing blocks our spiritual arteries so we can have the legal basis to maintain our relationship with Elohim and other saints.

Matthew 5:21-26 (KJV) 21 Ye have heard that it was said of

them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: 22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. 23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; 24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. 25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. 26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

#.3. If we cannot forgive unconditionally, the way out is to seek the Kingdom Dispute Resolution process.

Saints are enjoined to know their own hearts. If one cannot forgive unconditionally, it is important to initiate the Kingdom dispute resolution process with a clear intention to recover the offenders rather than seek personal justification!

Matthew 18:7-9 (KJV) 7 Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! 8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. 9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

Matthew 18:15-17 (KJV) 15 Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. 16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. 17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

#.4. Charity Propels capacity to forgive ad infinitum!

Matthew 18:21-35 (KJV) 21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king. which would take account of his servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents. 25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. 28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. 29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. 31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. 32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: 33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee? 34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. 35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

Charity should manifest in our willingness and readiness to forgive forward! In other words, the inclination of our hearts should always be to walk in the reality that offences will surely come while we are on this side of eternity. When people play up and say or do evil; manifesting lack of love in our lives, we are proactive in forgiving. That means there should be no space in our minds and hearts to hold ought or unforgiveness. The truth is whenever unforgiveness is given space in the heart, Grace jumps out!

Hebrews 12:14-15 (KJV) 14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking

diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

Ephesians 5:1-2 (KJV) 1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

Those who walk in love have no business with holding ought or vengefulness!

Romans 12:19 (KJV) 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

#.5. Charity demands we communicate the Truth in Love

The Father wants the words we speak to be seasoned with Salt to minister grace to the hearers.

Colossians 4:6 (KJV) 6 Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

In this regard, how we choose words and the attitude of love with which we release them is as significant as the message itself.

Ephesians 4:15 (KJV) 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

To do this, the tendency to be judgmental and of critical spirit must be avoided, lest they widen the gulf between us and them.

Galatians 6:1-2 (KJV) 1 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. 2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

Ephesians 4:31(KJV) 31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:

In rebuking and correcting people, the objective factor driving our actions should be love of the family members or brethren who are out of the way!

Hebrews 12:5-11 (KJV) 5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. 7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. 11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

Jude 22-23 (KJV) 22 And of some have compassion, making a difference: 23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

Conclusion: True Conversion manifests the fruit of love!

Let us repeat this conceptual reality of the New Covenant: Though young in the faith, the seed of two aspects of the DNA/nature of Yahweh – Love and Holiness are automatically imparted into the newly minted saint when converted. With the right examples from older saints and consistent discipleship with the Word under unction of Holy Spirit, the saint grows to manifest those two aspects of His nature (Love and Holiness) in an inside out manner because like begets like.

Philippians 1:6 (KJV) 6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

Philippians 2:13 (KJV) 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

The ability to love is wired into the heart of all those truly redeemed by the

Blood because that is the basic nature of Elohim which was imparted to them as His DNA. In the mind of Yeshua, absolute love of Elohim and love of saints are sufficient indicators of those in true relationship with Him.

Saints need to be systematically taught they have the DNA of Love from the Father and should come to a place where it is what defines every thought, word, emotion, attitude, or deed! All saints need to be reminded of the reality that Love is a Grace, a Choice and lifestyle which reveals our new natures. It is not an optional activity.

All things done in the present phase of the Kingdom in the earth realm are useless if not done with the Love of Elohim which flows through the heart of saints to touch others – both saved and unsaved.

1 John 3:10 (KJV) 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

1 John 4:7 (KJV) 7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

1 John 4:8 (KJV) 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

1 John 4:10 (KJV) 10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

1 John 4:12 (KJV) 12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

John 15:12 (KJV) 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

Matthew 10:24-25 (KJV) 24 The disciple is not above his

master, nor the servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

Assignment: 1. Please summarize the 4 dimensions of Charity outlined at the beginning of this lesson. 2. Please explain in what way a life of Love/Charity can do more to make sinners open to the Gospel of Yeshua and the Kingdom than aggressive preaching of the gospel. 3. What new insight on Love/Charity did you gain from this chapter.

CHAPTER 18 CHARITY IS THE ULTIMATE VIRTUE FOR KINGDOM CITIZENS. IT MAKES TRUE RELATIONSHIP AND UNITY REAL

Most times, saints struggle with trying to enjoy 'good' relationships and be united but never able to attain same. What many fail to realise is that genuine relationships and true unity arise in an organic, inside out manner only when there is love. In other words, when saints who are in any form of relationship – domestic (as in marriage and family) as well as in spiritual settings such as local assemblies and networks, their love for one another enables them to walk charitably with each other. This tendency, when sustained, enhances the quality of their thought life, speech, attitude, actions, and reactions towards each other.

Charity places a mutual burden on all that are in relationship!

Charity does not require one person or party to be at a disadvantage. No saint should use Charity as a cop out and deliberately place undue weights on the other. In other words, Elohim does not approve of any person to walk in craftiness and guile towards another! In a real sense therefore, Charity places a reciprocal balance on all who are in relationship. The principles will be articulated in these passages.

Romans 14:1-2 (KJV) 1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. 2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

Commentary: The Lord has made us differently to the degree that what one person likes to eat may be abhorrent to others in the family or fellowship. As

individuals, we have varying degrees of Faith. The Lord adds a caveat: this passage is not about excusing Sin or compromising with Sin. The theme here is about the reality that there are some things which are not explicitly stated as doctrine in which saints have liberty to walk as led by Holy Spirit or eat as allowed by their palate or family background.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

Commentary: Charity enables us to understand each other and make room for what works for others which may not necessarily work for us and vice versa. If a saint believes in eating say meat, he or she has no business despising the one who is a vegetarian. On the other hand, let not the vegetarian allow his believe system to make him or her despise those who eat meat. The key here is that Charity enables us to be tolerant of others who do not see things as we see them (those who have perspectives that differ from ours)

4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

Commentary: Elohim has not vacated His Judgement Seat for any believer or ministers! He wants all of us to look up to Him for keeping and trust Him to keep others whose perspectives on things differ from us. The tendency to judge people on things which Elohim gives them permission (without consulting us) is evidence of lack of Charity and arrogance.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind 6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

Commentary: Here two things which can cause differing perspectives are spotlighted: esteeming days above each other and food to eat. Charity requires that we avoid using our opinion or feeling to manipulate, dominate and control others. Charity requires us to focus on ourselves, seeking grace to overcome our objections to what others are persuaded to do. We are enjoined to allow other people to be fully persuaded in their own mind.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself. 8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. 9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

Commentary: No saint lives to him or herself. We all live and are directly accountable to the Lord in life and in death. We are purchase of the Blood of Yeshua, so He alone owns us by redemption. This truth will heal spouses, parents, Pastors, and leaders and enable them to be charitable in assessment of those they are in relationship with. There is a subtle danger when saints ignore this principle.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. 11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. 12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

Commentary: The Lord specifically directs saints to avoid a culture of judging one another. All saints are indeed accountable to the Lord Who seats unchallenged at the Judgement Seat. In the Sermon on the Mount, He had given the Church this law with clarity.

Matthew 7:1-5 (KJV) 1 Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Romans 14:13-16 (KJV) 13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. 14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. 15 But if thy brother be

grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died. 16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

Commentary: Here the Word brings forth the Law of Stumbling Blocks. This is one where the onus is on the more spiritual party in a relationship to go the extra mile to help the weaker. The Lord alone knows who is stronger and will release grace for that one to bend over backwards to recover the weaker who may be burning out or imploding within because of a weaker level of charity he or she walks in.

> 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

Commentary: Saints are enjoined to pursue the Kingdom whose properties are Righteousness, Peace and Joy in the Holy Ghost. When that becomes our focus, there will be no room to waste time on debates about Food and Drinks.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. 21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. 22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

Commentary: Verse 21 brings out the whole point clearly: we can forgo what we have liberty for out of charitable consideration of other people who are weaker but may not even know it.

23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

The principle is expanded further in this passage:

Romans 15:1-3 (KJV) 1 We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. 2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

Commentary: We are all called to emulate Yeshua is the arena of sacrificial love. While we were yet sinners, He laid down His life that we may be redeemed and live. The Lord expects all of us to be like Him towards brethren who operate on a lower dimension of Faith and Charity than us. If this principle is applied by spouses, marriages will be whole and healthy. If it is applied between parents and children, families will be whole and healthy. When embraced by local assemblies or any body of saints, this principle will be wholeness of love and unity will be organic.

For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus: 6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. 7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

Commentary: As saints, the overarching tendency of our hearts is to receive each other. With this inclination, Holy Spirit releases Grace for us to pay whatever price we can to build up and edify each other rather than tear down and destroy. In this setting, there will be no room for gossip, backbiting, evil speaking and all those negative uses of words or attitudes to destroy.

Galatians 6:1-2 (KJV) 1 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. 2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

Commentary: The onus is on the more spiritual, the one who has experiential understanding of the deeper mysteries of the Kingdom to lovingly restore the weaker in a spirit of MEEKNESS! Trying to restore spouses, children or brethren in harshness does not work and can actually push them further into the pit.

Ephesians 4:15 (KJV) 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

Galatians 6:3-8 (KJV) 3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. 4 But let

every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. 5 For every man shall bear his own burden. 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

Commentary: Charity requires that believers should lovingly bless those who Holy Spirit uses to teach and empower us spiritually. Those who are not charitable tend to ignore this provision which leads their Pastors or spiritual leaders to lack the things Elohim has ordained for their welfare

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. 10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

Commentary: Saints are enjoined not to be weary in doing the right things of charitable living. Doing good to all humans and especially those who are saved should be a regular lifestyle.

1 Corinthians 8:1-13 (KJV) 1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. 2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. 3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him. 4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. 5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) 6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. 7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. 8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse. 9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak. 10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall

not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols; 11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? 12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. 13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

The Law of Res ipsa Loquitor – to whom much is given, much is expected governs our community life. Let the stronger prove it by how much they bend over backwards to accommodate those who have deficiency of intellect, resources, and capacity to bless others.

It is all about living by the Golden Rule!

Matthew 7:12 (KJV) 12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

Take note:

Those who are selfish, self-centred and try to use the charitable life of the Church or other people are called 'spots in feast of charity'. For instance, if a local assembly encourages brethren to bring food so that all can have a bite at end of service. Any who hides under this requirement to have free lunch weekly without bringing any consistently is walking in this tendency.

Jude 12 (KJV) 12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

Assignment: Please share 5 thing you learnt from this lesson 2. Which 3 scripture references impacted you most?

CHAPTER 19 CHARITY IS THE ULTIMATE VIRTUE FOR KINGDOM CITIZENS. IT MAKES TRUE RELATIONSHIP AND UNITY REAL

This is a three-part lesson. The first will focus on Part A: Tell-tale (signs) that the life of a saint is slipping off the narrow way of Charity. Part B will outline some Little Foxes (or causes of same). Part C will outline some of the core benefits of Charity.

Part A. The Little Foxes that spoil the Vine of Charity.

Let us start this lesson with the analogy of little foxes that spoil the vine

Song of Solomon 2:15 (KJV) 15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.

We are supposed to grow in Charity/love because Elohim releases Grace for His sons to be like Him.

1 Timothy 1:14 (KJV) 14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

2 Peter 1:2-11 (KJV) 2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the

corruption that is in the world through lust. 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

Those who stop growing start to regress and may not know when they get off ramp from the heart of charity. When this happens, they turn aside into vain jangling, striving about words which profit no one.

1 Timothy 1:5-7 (KJV) 5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: 6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling; 7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

The outcome is Religion and religiosity. When believers are in this state, the gospel they preach has no evidence. They invent a slew of human dogma and traditions in place of the Word. Instead of being witnesses of the King Yeshua and Ambassadors of His Kingdom, they use the word as a sledgehammer to bludgeon sinners in what is called 'Cultural wars'. The very people they are supposed to lovingly bring to the King are perceived as enemies to be hated, spoken evil or scorned and figuratively 'excluded' from the Kingdom. This erroneous approach to the gospel in turn alienates sinners, makes them see Christians as mortal enemies who deserve to be resented and rejected. In the end, the Great Commission is not achieved!

Little Foxes

- 1. Intolerance 'my way or the highway'
- 2. Comparisons. Comparing ourselves with other people is indicative of a dent in the armour of Love. The spirit that suggests we are better

is an agent of Pride. The spirit that suggests we are worse is the basis of low self-esteem.

1 Corinthians 4:7 (KJV) 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

2 Corinthians 10:12 (KJV) 12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

3. Looking at human beings as 'other people' because of colour of their skin, their gender or age and devaluing them and their worth for that reason

Please list other little foxes that spoil the vine of Charity that you know.

Part B: Tell Tale Signs

When the Grace of Charity is punctured, any, some or all of these negative outcomes will act as tell-tale signs.

- 1. Harbour Malice against any one or group of people
- 2. Taking offence at words, attitudes, or actions of other people
- **3.** When a believer becomes is easily irritated by what other humans say or do
- 4. Stress, Tension, Depression indicates a flight of Charity
- 5. Suspiciousness which develops into a stronghold in the mind
- 6. Engaging in Gift Projection –always exalting one's spiritual gift (Romans 12:3).
- 7. Resentment a negative feeling towards others because of what they said or did. The correct thing to do is to lovingly engage with a mind to restore them
- 8. Demand Love from people. Charity does not demand but supplies!
- 9. Murmuring, Complaining, Backbiting and wrong use of tongue (James 3)
- **10.** An unforgiving spirit that does not let go
- **11.** Repeating an offence to innocent brethren with a mind to infect and negatively influence them.
- **12.** Creating divisions in the Church

- 13. Compare ourselves self or our gifts with others we are to complement, not compete!
- 14. Undermining and Resisting Legitimate Authority
- 15. Hatred for other saints or humans
- 16. Enmity
- 17. Lack of Compassion and Kindness
- 18. Selfishness and self-centredness
- **19.** Hardness of speech
- **20.** Pride
- 21. Competition for pre-eminence
- 22. Harshness arising from a tendency to judge other people negatively
- 23. Looking at others and ignoring state of our souls

2 John 8:1 (KJV) 1 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

Once you see them, take ownership in humility, confess, and repent of them; and seek deliverance from the Father through the Blood of Yeshua, Jesus.

Part C: Some unappreciated Blessings/Benefits of Charity

1. Kadosh/Presence of Elohim. Walking in Charity attracts the Kadosh or weight of the glory of Elohim upon His people, their families, ministries, and businesses. This is because love is the DNA of Elohim.

Matthew 18:19-20 (KJV) 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

2. Charity attracts Divine Favour and Open Doors. Those who live in love position themselves to plug into the best of Elohim. This was the blessing which the Church at Philadelphia, the City of brotherly love walked in for which they received the extraordinary promises of Yeshua.

Revelation 3:6-10 (KJV) 6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. 7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that

openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; 8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. 9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. 10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

3. Charity covers weaknesses and failures of those we are in relationship with rather than judge or fight them. In this way, Satan has no access to smite them

Galatians 6:1-2 (KJV) 1 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. 2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

1 Peter 4:8 (KJV) 8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

4. Charity saves Families, Congregations and Fellowships from sliding into the Flesh, Judgement, and mutual Self-Destruction.

Galatians 5:14-21 (KJV) 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, which are lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

5. Charity creates an atmosphere of Harmony which leads to strength and unity for victory – when saints walk in love, there is harmony and organic unity. They are able to walk in formation to advance and take territory assigned by Elohim, routing the opposition and Satan Himself

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV) 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

Isaiah 65:8 (KJV) 8 Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

Joel 2:7-9 (KJV) 7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded. 9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

6. A life of Love is also a strong piece of armour for effective defence in spiritual warfare

The armour of love is very powerful in spiritual warfare!

1 Thessalonians 5:8 (KJV) 8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

7. Charity helps us to overcome persecution

2 Corinthians 6:1-5 (KJV) 1 We then, as workers together with

him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. 2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.) 3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: 4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, 5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

8. By pureness, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

Reminder: As said at beginning of this lesson, all saints can grow in the virtue and grace of Charity. Once our hearts are inclined, the Lord will release Grace for same to happen.

Philippians 1:9 (KJV) 9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment;

2 Peter 1:5-7 (KJV) 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.

Assignment: 1. Please share 3 things which are little foxes that destroy the vine of Charity. 2. Out of the 23 tell-tale signs that Charity, mention 13 that impacted you most 3. Please summarise any 5 out of the 7 benefits of Charity.

CHAPTER 20 EPILOGUE OF THE ULTIMATE THREE

To close out this ground-breaking Course 106, we need to recap some key principles of Faith, Hope and Charity found in the anchor scripture.

And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

Brief summary for each of the ultimate three.

1. Faith. The Ultimate Dimension of Faith is to align with and submit to the perfect will of Elohim.

It is always a healthy thing to look at the heroes of faith and their great examples chronicled in Hebrews 11 and elsewhere in the Scriptures. For the redeemed however, it is always critical to remember that our heavenly Father gave us a model to look up to in all situations: Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus The Messiah.

> Hebrews 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Our lives as the new creation were made possible because of manifestation

of the Faith of Yeshua that His Incarnation and propitiatory work at Calvary would solve the Sin problem that had plagued humanity since Adam once and for all.

Hebrews 2:14-15 (KJV) 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

We are the purchase of His Blood. If we need to understand the deeper dimensions of Faith – beyond the ordinary, He is the perfect example. As the author and finisher of our Faith, Yeshua revealed a vital key which ultimately makes Faith a holy enterprise: for the joy set before Him, He endured the Cross after which He was restored to glory at the right hand of Elohim.

For Yeshua, Faith is not a dry construct. It is a life of total trust in The heavenly Father and His wisdom. That trust enabled Him to have faith in the Incarnation, whereby He laid aside His glory, trusting Him to restore the glory.

Before His passion, Yeshua had cause to remind the Father of this reality.

John 17:1-5 (KJV) 1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: 2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. 4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. 5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

This is consistent with the testimony of Paul to the Philippians:

Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV) 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly

exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

The Cross preceded the Crown and Glory! He demonstrated that Faith is not a bed of roses as many modern preachers suggest. What made Yeshua's Faith so outstanding? He emptied Himself of Himself and aligned His will completely with that of His Father!

> John 4:31-34 (KJV) 31 In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. 32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. 33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat? 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

> **John 5:30 (KJV)** 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

Matthew 26:36-46 (KJV) 36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. 39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. 40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? 41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. 42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. 43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words. 45 Then cometh

he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

As disciples of Yeshua, we cannot perceive Faith as an instrument of covetousness, just for accumulating stuff.

John 10:24 (KJV) 24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

Rather, faith is the principal instrument, along with prayer by which we transact on earth with the Will of Elohim. Faith and prayer therefore make us midwives of the will of our Father.

Matthew 6:10 (KJV) 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

When anything we have faith for is consistent with His will, such can be counted as 'done deal'.

1 John 5:14 (KJV) 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

Faith is NOT for building personal empires but an instrument of manifesting and expanding the Kingdom of Elohim.

1 Corinthians 15:19 (KJV) 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

2. Hope.

Hope is the confident expectation of what Elohim has promised His children in this life and in eternity. To be extensions of Elohim's hands in the earth realm, it is needful that our heart and lives be fully anchored on His Throne in the heavenly realm. This is what Hope does to saints.

> Hebrews 6:17-20 (KJV) 17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we

might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; 20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

1 Peter 1:3 (KJV) 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

3. Charity

When we get the revelation of this truth, our hearts will be wholly inclined to seek deliverance from all manifestations of lack of Charity in thought, mindset, emotion, attitude, speech, and actions. Rather, we will not rest until we are truly baptised with the Spirit and Love. The acid test to determine whether we have the DNA of Elohim or are merely engaged in religion is the scope given to Charity to be the fulcrum of our lives as 1 Corinthians 13 says.

1 Corinthians 13:4-8, 13 (KJV) 4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; 6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

The life of charity enables us to emulate Yeshua Who laid down His life so that we may live. The life we live should no longer be for ourselves or our sole benefit. Each of us is to live as His extended hands to reach out and touch people

Romans 12:9 (KJV) 9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

Romans 13:7-10 (KJV) 7 Render therefore to all their dues:

tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. 9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

When we embrace the lifestyle of charity, we will escape the Ephesian complex of multiplied activity.

Revelation 2:1-5 (KJV) 1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; 2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: 3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. 4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. 5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

We need to be reminded that one of the most dangerous things in spiritual life is to accumulate knowledge without intention to be transformed. It can only lead to spiritual pride.

1 Corinthians 8:1 (KJV) 1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

It will be sad if at end of the course the enemy causes any to glory in what has been learnt from the Global Advanced Mentorship Program and Global School of Ministry to throw weight around as having superior knowledge over others.

1 Corinthians 4:6 (KJV) 6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes;

that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

B. Our response to revelations of this course.

The most profitable way to end this course is outlined here:

1. Self-Examination to assess where we are relative to them

2 Corinthians 13:5 (KJV) 5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

We need to give Holy Spirit to use the word of Elohim free course to perform these roles:

1.1. Sword of the Spirit – piercing every armour of self-righteousness and religiosity

Hebrews 4:12-13 (KJV) 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

1.2. Mirror – to reveal hidden or blurred things in our walk

James 1:21-26 (KJV) 21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls. 22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. 23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: 24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed. 26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. **1.3.** Fire – which burns off all chaff so that the beauty of holiness can be manifested

Jeremiah 23:29 (KJV) 29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

1.4. Hammer– to break off every rough edge of our lives so that we can become the very showpiece of zoe life on this side of eternity

Jeremiah 23:29 (KJV) 29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

1.5. Water – which washes away filth accumulated through years of pointing fingers at 'the others.'

John 15:3 (KJV) 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

1.6. Milk – which nourishes us so that our growth is balanced.

1 Peter 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

2. Ascertain the degree of Impact evidenced by heart transformation and mind renewal

As individuals, we need to pinpoint what specific gains we received from this course.

Mind. Did the course bring renewal of our mind? Let us remember that the mind is the seat of reasoning. How it is inclined will determine how we assess things, evaluate them, and make decisions on what to do or how to react.

Proverbs 23:7 (KJV) 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

The Heart. The heart is heart of the matter! Did we experience heart transformation? Were there specific lessons which Holy Spirit used to touch our hearts and brought conviction of Sin, righteousness, and judgement?

In order words, were there certain inclinations of our mid (mindset) that shifted? Were there forms of words, attitudes, and actions that Holy Spirit has brought change within us? Are we better rather than bitter in our relationships?

Prayer of Faith will draw down the Grace for change

Those who will pray earnestly in Faith desiring the three-fold Grace of Faith, Hope and Charity can be sure of this one thing: Elohim is more than happy to bless!

Matthew 7:7-11 (KJV) 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

James 1:5-8 (KJV) 5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. 6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. 7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. 8 A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

Assignment: 1. Please describe impact of Course 106 generally on you 2. What is your core take away on Faith? 3. What is your core take away on Hope? 4. What is your core take away on Faith? 5. What will you do with this Course?

CHAPTER 21 THE POSTSCRIPT: NEW TESTAMENT BIBLE REFERENCES ON LOVE/CHARITY

The Postscript contains over 100 Bible References on Love/Charity in the New Covenant. Please study for personal edification.

- 1. Romans 12:9 (KJV) Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.
- 2. Romans 12:10 (KJV) Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another.
- **3.** Romans 13:8 (KJV) Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.
- 4. Romans 13:9 (KJV) For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- 5. Romans 13:10 (KJV) Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.
- 6. 2 Corinthians 6:6 (KJV) By pureness, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,
- 7. 2 Corinthians 8:7 (KJV) Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.
- 8. 2 Corinthians 8:8 (KJV) I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

- **9. 2 Corinthians 8:24 (KJV)** Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.
- **10.** Galatians 5:6 (KJV) For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.
- **11.** Galatians 5:13 (KJV) For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.
- 12. Galatians 5:14 (KJV) For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- **13.** Galatians 5:22 (KJV) But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,
- 14. Ephesians 1:4 (KJV) According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:
- **15.** Ephesians 1:15 (KJV) Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,
- **16.** Ephesians 2:4 (KJV) But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,
- 17. Ephesians 3:17 (KJV) That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,
- **18.** Ephesians **3:19** (KJV)And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.
- **19.** Ephesians 4:2 (KJV) With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;
- 20. Ephesians 4:15 (KJV) But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:
- **21.** Ephesians 4:16 (KJV) From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.
- 22. Ephesians 5:2 (KJV) And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.
- 23. Ephesians 5:25 (KJV) Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;
- 24. Ephesians 5:28 (KJV) So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.
- **25.** Ephesians 5:33 (KJV) Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

- **26.** Ephesians 6:23 (KJV) Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- 27. Ephesians 6:24 (KJV) Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.
- **28. Philippians 1:9 (KJV)** And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment;
- **29. Philippians 1:17 (KJV)**But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.
- **30.** Philippians 2:1 (KJV) If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,
- **31. Philippians 2:2 (KJV)** Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.
- **32. Philippians 4:8 (KJV)** Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.
- **33.** Colossians 1:4 (KJV) Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,
- 34. Colossians 1:8 (KJV) Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.
- **35.** Colossians 2:2 (KJV) That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;
- **36.** Colossians **3:19 (KJV)** Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.
- **37. 1 Thessalonians 1:3 (KJV)** Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;
- **38. 1 Thessalonians 3:12 (KJV)** And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:
- **39. 1 Thessalonians 4:9 (KJV)** But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.
- **40. 1 Thessalonians 5:8 (KJV)** But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.
- 41. 1 Thessalonians 5:12-13 (KJV) And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord,

and admonish you; 13And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

- **42. 2 Thessalonians 2:10 (KJV)** And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
- **43. 2 Thessalonians 2:16 (KJV)** Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,
- 44. 2 Thessalonians 3:5 (KJV) And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.
- **45. 1 Timothy 1:14 (KJV)** And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
- **46. 1 Timothy 6:11 (KJV)** But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.
- 47. 2 Timothy 1:7 (KJV) For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.
- **48. 2 Timothy 1:13 (KJV)** Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
- **49. 2 Timothy 4:8 (KJV)** Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.
- **50.** Titus 1:8 (KJV) But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;
- **51.** Titus 2:4 (KJV) That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,
- **52. Titus 3:4 (KJV)** But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,
- **53. Titus 3:15 (KJV)** All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.
- **54. Philemon 1:5 (KJV)** Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;
- **55. Philemon 1:7 (KJV)** For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.
- **56. Philemon 1:9 (KJV)** Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.
- **57. Hebrews 1:9 (KJV)** Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

- **58. Hebrews 6:10 (KJV)** For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.
- **59. Hebrews 10:24 (KJV)** And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:
- **60. Hebrews 12:6 (KJV)** For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.
- 61. Hebrews 13:1 (KJV) Let brotherly love continue.
- **62.** James 1:12 (KJV) Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.
- **63.** James 2:5 (KJV) Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?
- **64.** James 2:8 (KJV) If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:
- **65. 1 Peter 1:8 (KJV)** Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:
- **66. 1 Peter 1:22 (KJV)** Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:
- 67. 1 Peter 2:17 (KJV) Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.
- **68. 1 Peter 3:8 (KJV)** Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:
- **69. 1 Peter 3:10 (KJV)** For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:
- **70.** 2 Peter 2:15 (KJV) Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;
- **71. 1 John 2:5 (KJV)** But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.
- 72. 1 John 2:10 (KJV) He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.
- **73. 1 John 2:15 (KJV)** Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.
- **74. 1 John 3:1 (KJV)** Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

- **75. 1** John **3:10 (KJV)** In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.
- **76. 1** John **3:11 (KJV)** For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.
- 77. 1 John 3:14 (KJV) We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.
- **78. 1 John 3:16 (KJV)** Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.
- **79. 1 John 3:17 (KJV)** But whose hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?
- **80. 1** John **3:18 (KJV)** My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.
- **81. 1 John 3:23 (KJV)** And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.
- **82. 1** John **4:7** (**KJV**) Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.
- **83. 1** John **4:8 (KJV)** He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.
- 84. 1 John 4:9 (KJV) In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.
- **85. 1 John 4:10 (KJV)** Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.
- **86. 1 John 4:11 (KJV)** Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.
- 87. 1 John 4:12 (KJV) No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.
- **88. 1 John 4:16 (KJV)** And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.
- **89. 1 John 4:17 (KJV)** Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.
- **90. 1 John 4:18 (KJV)** There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.
- 91. 1 John 4:19 (KJV) We love him, because he first loved us.

- **92. 1** John **4:20** (**KJV**) If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?
- **93. 1 John 4:21 (KJV)** And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.
- **94. 1** John **5:1 (KJV)** Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.
- **95. 1 John 5:2 (KJV)** By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.
- **96. 1 John 5:3 (KJV)** For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.
- **97. 2** John 1:1 (KJV) The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;
- **98. 2** John **1:3 (KJV)** Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.
- **99. 2** John 1:5 (KJV) And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.
- **100. 2 John 1:6 (KJV)** And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.
- **101. 3 John 1:1 (KJV)** The elder unto the well beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.
- **102.** Jude 1:2 (KJV) Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.
- **103.** Jude 1:21 (KJV) Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.
- **104. Revelation 1:5 (KJV)** And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,
- **105.** Revelation 2:4 (KJV) Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.
- **106. Revelation 3:9 (KJV)** Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.
- **107. Revelation 3:19 (KJV)** As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

108. Revelation 12:11 (KJV) And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

References to Charity

- 1. 1 Corinthians 8:1 (KJV) Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.
- 2. 1 Corinthians 13:1 (KJV) Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
- **3. 1 Corinthians 13:2 (KJV)** And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.
- 4. 1 Corinthians 13:3 (KJV) And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.
- 5. 1 Corinthians 13:4 (KJV) Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
- 6. 1 Corinthians 13:8 (KJV) Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.
- 7. 1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV) And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.
- 8. 1 Corinthians 14:1 (KJV) Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.
- 9. 1 Corinthians 16:14 (KJV) Let all your things be done with charity.
- **10.** Colossians **3:14 (KJV)** And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.
- 11. 1 Thessalonians 3:6 (KJV) But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:
- 12. 2 Thessalonians 1:3 (KJV) We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

- **13. 1 Timothy 1:5 (KJV)** Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:
- 14. 1 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.
- **15. 1 Timothy 4:12 (KJV)** Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.
- **16. 2 Timothy 2:22 (KJV)** Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.
- 17. 2 Timothy 3:10 (KJV) But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,
- 18. Titus 2:2 (KJV) That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.
- **19. 1 Peter 4:8 (KJV)** And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.
- **20. 1 Peter 5:14 (KJV)** Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.
- **21. 2 Peter 1:7 (KJV)** And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.
- **22. 3 John 1:6 (KJV)** Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:
- **23.** Jude 1:12 (KJV) These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

Revelation 2:19 (KJV) 19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

COURSE FEEDBACK

Ke'Asha Green - Texas, USA - This course went into details about faith, hope and charity. It gave a deeper understanding of the three to help check any areas we were lacking in our walk with the Father. These lessons will definitely help polish and tighten up areas that the Lord wants us to understand, see his love for us, and soar in. Faith: is something that I desperately needed in my walk. Though by faith we are saved, however, I lacked faith in a lot of areas. I lacked faith in who I was in Christ, I lacked faith in my prayer life, I just lacked faith overall. Having little faith I believe keeps you at a babyhood/ babe place in Christ because how can you bodly proclaim the things he's spoken for my life and others? It is by faith. My faith probably lacked because I've always tried to control so much stuff, now faith is the opposite so to say. It's me sitting back and letting God have control with everything in my life, knowing that he loves me, he knew me before the foundation of this world, and he already had a plan set for me. So, I just need to trust him and keep my faith in him. Also, Faith is only found in Yeshua; he is faith. So, people who tries to put their faith in other things to me is an error. We put our faith and trust in everyone and everything else (those things that can fail us) but he, his word, will never fail us. When you have hope, you will not be ashamed. Again, our hope is the Father. However, hope is activated by our Faith in Yeshua. We have hope as our Faith increases. Having hope we will have a positive attitude towards life, expectation, peace, contentment, deliverance from fear of death, great assurance towards rewards and our eternity. Hope is something we need to keep us going and pressing towards the mark. Without Yeshua, there is no hope. When we don't have him in our life, we have nothing to truly look forward to. Charity is always something that corrects you. It's always that mirror check to see if and have you truly been walking in love and what areas you could walk in love more. This is very vital and crucial. Those little foxes are always something we can go back over to check. I need to walk in more love. I need to completely lay myself down and lower and get rid of my pride and check those areas for the little foxes. We stand out in the world by the love of the Father in us. By our words, thoughts, actions, etc..... We need more love to actually look like his children... Hope is us waiting in confidence, with a heart expectancy in what Elohim promised us in his word for his children for this life and the world to come, eternity. Faith is us believing in what Elohim has spoking concerning our lives and eternity with him. Hope is us having faith and waiting confidently in a place of expectancy for the things Elohim promised. Charity is loving Elohim with all of our hearts and loving our neighbors as we would love ourselves. This will help a lot of people in their walk with Christ. It will help us grow from babes to walking in our kingdom priesthood. The changes I must make as a result of what I learned from this course are to have more confidence in God in who he is. Also stop thinking so low as if he's going to fail me. I also need to adjust some things in my life with sacrificially loving others the way Christ would want me to love them and to love them the way I would want to be loved.

Loice Gondon – Harare, Zimbabwe - A strong foundation laid up for Elohim's children. For love is His DNA, so we have no choice but to walk in Faith, Hope and Charity. Faith, Hope and Charity, I believe sums up what God purposed for us on this earthly realm. Faith is our powerful tool as Christians, without which we will stumble and fall. Hope takes us to Elohim's promises, and as His disciples we are called to walk in Charity regardless of our stand in society. Understanding the ultimate three puts saints in the right path of walking with Elohim. It enables saints to overcome the world. For it is by fully understanding the three that saints can shake off the trials of fleshly desires. I will never doubt that Elohim is able to fulfill His promise to me. I will remain focused unto Him and begin charity work in the community that I'm part of.

Rorisang Radebe - Johannesburg, South Africa - This course is a great foundation for everyone. Even those who are not saints would benefit a lot. It equips one to be confident and bold when it comes to facing life and handling challenges in their walk of faith. On this foundation one will have their full armor on and will be able to protect themselves from snares of the enemy. Saints will choose their battles in life and move mountains that will lead to Elohim's will. I was blind but now I see. I did not fully comprehend how broad the subject faith, hope and charity was. I might have undermined it. For example, I had no idea faith is a gift even though given to all believers. I sometimes manipulated Elohim to have my way when it came to what I desired, and this explains why I thought my prayers were not answered. It's a relief to know I can love the Lord much better. I am not the same woman already in these few months as a master class student. The truth stings but will set you free. Faith is confessed with your mouth. Faith moves mountains. Hope is a confident exportation of what Elohim has promised His children in life and eternity. Expectations is the model of manifestation; it creates a quiet confidence. It challenges Christians to have a broader perspective of life. You can't be miserable when you abide in hope. Hope is not hopeful expectations it is confidence and reliance on Elohim. It does not make you ashamed nor easily shaken. Charity is generosity, helpfulness, giving to the needy and good will. It is lenient judgment towards others. Charity is a friendship of man for God. It extends not only to Elohim but to our neighbor. Its foundation is based on agape love ("sacrificial love"). Our lives benefit others for the sake of Elohim's glory. You don't do things based on

feelings or what glory you get. It is not conditional at all. We are challenged to extend grace to others as we have received it, even when one does not deserve it for instance loving our enemy. We don't love others or Elohim because we expect something, we should go higher, deeper, and stronger. Faith has quality and should be treasured and protected as expensive jewels Hope is a life support machine of faith. Yeshua is our hope and by that our lives are meaningful and focused on the day we meet our Lord in person and fulfill purpose. Charity is to Die to self, pour out charity everyone deserves it. I will not limit charity. It is important and urgent for one to understand the Ultimate Three lest they perish through lack of knowledge. The ultimate three are weapons needed for everyone to awaken from shallow places and defeat from the enemy. My mind is renewed, and I will walk in the wisdom that was imparted. There's less room for excuse now that I know better.

Phineas Fusire - Harare, Zimbabwe - The course focuses on what Elohim expects from us, the type of church that pleases Him. To walk on His promises, not to be shaken by external forces that may de-rail our faith in Him. The Ultimate Three have helped me to, understand more of the will of Elohim in us. And to stick to His promises, not to be shaken by outside forces. I have learnt that Faith can be activated by hearing the word of Elohim standing firm in it. Hope no matter how harsh the outside forces might come against you have confidence in Him. Charity, when you extend your love towards the less privileged in society do it down from your heart not to please man but Elohim. The importance of understanding the ultimate three is it help us to understand the will of Elohim and helps us to build an intimate relationship with Him.

Tecla Dhliwayo - Harare, Zimbabwe - The course the words of 1 Corinthians 13:13 which talks about Faith, Hope and Charity as the things that will endure. It explains why the Word of Elohim picked them as the most important among all virtues. Many a times we become so focused on seeking to know our spiritual gifts ignoring the quest to understand how our Heavenly Father expects us to operate in them. The course explains the Ultimate Three in great depth leaving one clear understanding of Elohim's mind for us, His children. My knowledge of the Ultimate Three has been greatly extended. I now understand that Hope, Faith and Charity/Love are the properties that endure. I now understand why it is imperative for me to walk in all three. To tell the truth I never esteemed them as highly as I do now. Faith is the confidence in what we hope for and the assurance the Lord is working even when we cannot see it. Hope is the confident expectation of what Elohim has promised His children in this life and in the world to come. Charity refers to a life lived for benefit or in service of others for the sake of the glory of Elohim. It is love in action as manifested in thoughts, words, attitudes, actions, and reactions. What I learnt about Faith is that it is different from Hope. It comes by hearing the word of God and in the Grace of Elohim. It is a state of mind, attitude to life, words and actions that are aligned to the Word of God. It is built in trusting Elohim's faithfulness. What l learnt about Hope is that we are saved by it, and it helps us to live a life of confidence free from fear, worry and anxiety. Now I can actually tell if my hope has been punctured. What I learnt about Charity is that we show love through our thoughts, words, attitudes, actions, and reactions. I also learnt the reasons why we should live in love. It is firstly because it is the DNA of Elohim who has selfless love for us in that while we were still sinners Christ died for us. Secondly, When we live in love we will be living in obedience to Yeshua because He left us a New Commandment to love one another. It is the sign that will show that indeed we are His disciples. It is important to understand the Ultimate Three because they are highly esteemed by Elohim and if we are to live the true Kingdom lifestyle which should also highly esteem love. They help us to walk in Faith, Hope and Charity which all please our Heavenly Father. The changes that I am making because of this course are that I have repented from certain things. For example, there is a certain racial group that I really disliked because of how in cahoots with some corrupt politicians have been looting our country. I even called them the Midainites (Judges 6) because of how they have left certain areas of our nation impoverished. I do not think because of this course I would have been able to preach to them. I give glory to Elohim for l have repented. I will also use all the tell-tale signs discussed in the course to check where I stand with regards to the Ultimate Three. I am so grateful for this course.

Juliet Nyathi - Gwanda Zimbabwe - This course was a life transforming one which raised my faith and hope in Elohim and taught me to live in love to conquer all things. With this course we face Satan, the world and eternity with boldness knowing that all things are possible in Elohim. This course unveiled how the ultimate three are linked to one another to enable us tap into the unseen world and enjoy the promises He promised us. Faith enables us to draw down from heaven Elohim's promises without fear, with Hope enabling us to trust in him for the fulfillment of the promises with confidence no matter how much they delay knowing that He shall make them come to pass and with Charity as the greatest virtue which endures into eternity we face Satan and the world and all adversities joyfully. Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen Hope is the confident expectation of what Elohim promised to His children in this life and in eternity. Charity is a life lived in the benefit or service of others for the glory of Elohim not of the giver. Faith possesses the impossible and by faith. His promises are made manifest even when the situation says it's impossible. It drives away fear even in adverse situations. Hope enables us to press on and go forth in spite of life challenges. Hope enables our faith to grow and it knows no delay. Charity which is the DNA of Elohim enables us to be aligned with the will of God. It gives us strength to face anything and tolerate anyone or situations with joy. It is important to understand the ultimate three because without them we are tossed to and fro by any wind of doctrine hence we fail to withstand any kind of temptation Satan throws at us. The changes I must make as a result of what I learnt are: Study the Word more and meditate more to know Him more and adopt His nature and ways he did His ministry. Lead a life full of love for everyone because His nature is love. Always pray without ceasing for His Grace to take me through in ministry and pray that as my knowledge in him increases, I may grow in faith hope and Charity.

Definite Masarakufa - Harare, Zimbabwe The Course talks about three very important aspects in the life of any Saint who is to walk in the light of Yeshua. Faith, Hope and Charity epitomize a package that will make a Saint stand out in this age where the plastic cross seems to be taking a global limelight. The course clearly defines these three important qualities and explains how to be different from all others who say they are representing Yeshua here on earth. The course has given me a deep scriptural definition of the Ultimate Three thereby erasing the dictionary definition I have carried all along. It has also opened my eyes in clearly differentiating the three from one another thus giving me a deeper understanding. Faith is the confidence in what we hope for and the assurance that Yeshua is working in every situation for His Glory. Hope is the confident expectation of what Elohim has promised His children in this life and in the world to come/eternity. Charity is love in action as manifested in thoughts, words, attitudes, actions, and reactions I have learnt that without Faith I will not be able to receive anything from Elohim and I will not be able to please Him. This is because Faith shows that I have confidence in my Maker and in every Word that He said and continues to say. I have also realised that Faith is the sure foundation of my relationship with Yahweh. Without Faith it means I will be even doubting that Yahweh is. So basically, Faith has now become my foundation to my relationship with Yahweh. Regarding Hope, I have come to understand that though He may seem as if He is dormant, Elohim is always working, and His working is for my benefit and that of His Kingdom. This strengthens my relationship with my Maker for I know that He is indeed Emmanuel, Elohim with us. I have learnt that Charity is a signet that I'm a child of Elohim. This is a quality that defines Yahweh and if I'm to be called His child I have to be defined by the same. I have also learnt that Charity is best manifested when it is being given out. It is very important to understand the ultimate three because these are the basic elements that form, sustains, and grows one's relationship with Yahweh. They clearly give a definition of who a child of Elohim is. The change that I must make is to go deeper in understanding Yahweh and work towards being able to exhibit the Ultimate Three by allowing Yahweh to use me in manifesting the Ultimate Three to His Saints.

Lazarous Mbola – Kabwe, Zambia - Course 106 is very insightful and deepens the understanding of Faith, Hope and Charity. This course has deepened my understanding of Faith, Hope and Charity to the extent that I now understand them in detail, and I now know the difference between Faith and Hope. Faith is a deep conviction that the report of our inheritance in Elohim found in the scripture is true and real. Hope is confident expectation of what Elohim has promised His children in this life and eternity. Charity is putting into action towards others the Nature of Elohim which we receive from Him as part of the new experience, dealing with them in the way Elohim has dealt with us, showing love towards them in our thoughts, speech, attitude, actions, and reactions whether they deserve it or not. Faith is the way of access into the riches of Elohim made available to us through Yeshua. Hope leads to resting in Yeshua, knowing that what Elohim has promised will surely manifest regardless of how antagonistic the external happenings seem to be. Charity is an indication that one is truly born of Elohim. Understanding the ultimate 3 brings about awareness of the weightier matters of the Kingdom and transformation that leads to a life free of fear, unrest, failure, bitterness, negativity, and selfishness. I should stop talking offence when people do things that offend me. And I should refrain from hardness of speech. Understanding the ultimate 3 brings about awareness of the weightier matters of the Kingdom and transportation that leads to a life free of fear, unrest, failure, bitterness, negativity, and selfishness. I should stop talking offence when people do things that offend me. And I should refrain from hardness of speech.

Victor Oduko – Benin, Ireland - The teaching on the Ultimate Three, Faith, Hope, and Charity are mind blowing and what we need in this generation. They are all to work for the good of Yeshua believers. We can't do without them most especially Charity in 1 Corinthians 13. It rules the world. God is good. Faith is seeing God in the present knowing what He does. Without Faith, you can't please God. Faith is believing. Faith can speak Jeremiah 3:11. Faith produces results. Faith is Real. Hope is accomplishment of what Faith is doing. Hope in the Lord gives us the Grace to stand with God whatever. Hope creates state of quiet confidence in the Lord. Hope goes beyond the Present. Hope anchors in Elohim. Elohim cannot lie. Charity is the biggest of them all. Charity is love covers a multitude of sins. Charity never fails. Charity is the DNA of Elohim in us. Without charity we are nothing. Faith is the result of seeing what you did not comprehend would happens. Faith is believing that Yeshua has done it. God is Faith. Jesus works in Faith, Heals in Faith, talks in Faith. Hope is the expectation of unknown. This is the Hope

we have in Yeshua, the confidence we hold firmly in Him as our Hope of Glory. Hope of living a new life with Yeshua. Hope is real, it is powerful, and it works. Hope says be still and know that I am God. Charity is the principle and practice of the living God. God is Charity. Charity embraces both Faith and Hope. It is the greatest. The new commandment is based on Charity. The nature of Elohim is Love. The Kingdom Culture is Charity. The Church was built on Yeshua Love. Charity is Holistic way of behaving like Yeshua. I have learnt that the measures to work in God comprises these Ultimate Three Faith, Hope, Charity. Without working in Faith with the Lord, you cannot please Him, you cannot see His Face. Those who want to get from Him must have faith in Him. A faithless person cannot benefit the Kingdom culture. Hope is an expectation and expectation of the righteous cannot be cut short, though it might delay but will definitely come. Hope is the will of God. Let thy will be done. Charity is the utmost of what Yeshua represents in life. Perfect example of Charity is Yeshua. The ultimate Three are very important to be a born again and working with Yeshua. That is what Yeshua built in His disciples for them to be able to accomplish the journey of publishing His name and made Him known as the God of Faith, Hope and Charity. They are as needed as food, oxygen, and blood for a life wire. The ultimate three cannot be ruled out of the emergence Church of Yeshua. They are the key holders of our attitude to God, Yeshua and Holy Spirit. They are our altitude to human living and respect to human being and all that God has created. If we inhibit the ultimate three, and exhibit it in our day to day living, then we are in the Kingdom culture. I need to be real and consistent in what I have learnt. I need to sit down, check myself, upgrade myself and appreciate Yeshua in what He is doing for me in this course. I need to be practical and unapologetic to what Yeshua has taught us and make it known to others by way of teaching and preaching the Truth of Yeshua. God help us all in Yeshua's name Amen.

Prince Chigozirim - Abia, Nigeria - The course centers on faith, hope and love. The three are vital to the kingdom culture. The course has prepared me to have faith in Elohim, wait in hope and wear charity. It is essential to fulfilling ministry. I learnt that while we have faith, it requires faithfulness to hope and wait in charity. One cannot have faith without showing hope and love. The importance cannot be overemphasized. The three are pivotal as they are the lacking ingredients in the church today. A lot of saints pray without faith and their hopes dashed to the ground, this stems from lack of love.

Liberty Musademba - Norton Zimbabwe - The course was splendid and very educative the course has been mind blowing. I have learnt that Charity of the three endures forever. I have learnt that without faith one cannot please God and one cannot receive from God. More so, hope makes us to be very expectant of that which Elohim promised in his word. Lastly I have learnt the kingdom is built on charity. It was because of Charity that Yeshua sacrificed his life for us. These three are very important as they usher us into a deep understanding of Kingdom of God and its operations. The three enables us to see the real nature of Elohim. There are a lot of changes that I have to makes in my spiritual journey. One of the changes is to ask God for the grace to love without dissimulation.

Alice Oteba - Course 106 The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity. The course has extended my knowledge and understanding of the Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity. My knowledge and understanding about Faith have been extended to know that Faith is to align with and submit to the perfect will of Elohim. I have come to understand that Hope is not just hoping for something to happen, but I have understood that Hope is being confident, expectant of what Elohim has promised His children in this life and eternity too. Though it may tarry but for sure it will come to pass because it is a promise and helps us to persevere in time of tribulations, persecutions, trials and helps us to be strong in Yeshua for Hope never disappoints. This course has extended my knowledge to understand that love is not love until it is manifested and seen. We can see this greater love shown to mankind by the death of Yeshua on the cross of calvary. This was not evident love until Yeshua came and manifested it by carrying our iniquities and gave His life for us. I have learned that I need to show this love by Loving the Lord my God with all my strength, soul and mind and to love my neighbour as myself. The life we live should no longer be for ourselves or our soul benefits but to extend our hands to touch others. This has taught me to emulate Yeshua. What I have learned regarding Faith is it is the principal instrument, along with prayer by which we transact on earth with the will of Elohim and so Faith and Praver make us mid-wives of the will of our Father. I have learned that Hope does not disappoint. Though things may be tough but with confidence and expectation, I will receive the promise of Elohim which He has promised in this life and eternity. I have learned to emulate Yeshua so as to manifest love as He did. Because love covers a multitude of sins, I have learned to love unconditionally. The importance of understanding the Ultimate Three is that: Because Love covers the multitude of sins. Those who live in Love position themselves to receive the extraordinary promises of Elohim. It is important we have Faith in Him, Yeshua, Jesus and we cannot have Faith in Him whom we do not Trust and Love. So the importance of the three help us to believe, hope and love the one whom we have given our lives. We will not waver in our walk with Him for He has promised to be with us in this way. The changes I must make as a result of what I have learned from this course are: I will not waver in my walk with Him. I will trust and hope in Him not men. I will have to pray without ceasing so as to be a mid-wife of the will of my Father. I will love my enemies and not pay evil with evil. I will extend my love to humans. I will emulate Yeshua. I will bear fruits of salvation so as to draw many to Christ.

Moses Mutale – Kabwe, Zambia - This course is all about the things that can make the body of Christ to be in unity and without confusion, meaning running according to the plans and desire of Elohim. This course has scope of what, how, and what faith, Hope, and Charity is, how it works, and which things supports each of them. The course has something that makes the church to have its flavor. - This course has extended my knowledge and understanding to the point that I have come to know and believe that the church of which Yeshua is building has to have them all. [Faith, Hope, and Charity] and even in us as ministers we cannot serve Elohim if we have no Faith in His word, and Hope in His promises, and Charity for Him and our fellow men. In short, this course has made me to know the fact that the same faith hope and charity is something that Yeshua is using to build His Kingdom church. The three ultimate make wonders in us if we follow them and have learnt that without them no one can see and live a blessed life that Elohim has predestined for us, so all three ultimately defines the true nature of Elohim. The changes I must make as a result of what have learn from this course is asking Elohim to grant me the grace to be a newest person because if I may say charity it's something that needs to be in me and for this reason I need a change where I should live for others and making sure that I act in the way that charity can be seen in me. I should change from being selfish to be a solution that Elohim will be giving His people on this realm. I need to change the way I talk and react to others because the nature of Elohim is charity. This course has made me decide and ask Elohim for grace concerning a temper in me, in this one I need help.

Nancy Nhekair - Harare, Zimbabwe- The course extended my understanding of the ultimate three Faith, Hope and Charity by elaborating what they are and how ambassadors of the kingdom should walk in them. There are three types of churches The church of Satan, The church of man and the church of the Messiah. We need the ultimate three because the Church of Satan and human church gravitates towards human ability, they go to buildings switch on and off and certain days. The church of the kingdom is sustained by Grace through faith. Those called to be Royal priests after the order of Melchizedek should walk in faith following the kingdom church. Faith is a strong belief in God based on trust in Him. Faith connects what we hope for with what we have. Faith is a spiritual sense imparted with love and holiness upon salvation. It is a bridge between humans and God in the earth realm. It eliminates doubt. Faith has different dimensions like it

enables us to recognize works of Satan and shut them down. Faith is a fruit of the spirit, and it is also a gift of the Holy Spirit. True faith is rooted in Elohim and grounded in the Holy word amongst other features. However, there are little foxes which can spoil the vine of faith. For example, unbelief, doubt, procrastination, anger to name a few. Hope is believing something will come to pass regardless of the circumstances. As Kingdom children our hope is in Yeshua our Lord and savior. Charity is goodwill towards all humanity. Charity is love used for the glory of Elohim. It is the DNA OF Elohim. Charity is live in action. Elohim is love. The new covenant is a covenant of love, sacrificial love. Charity is the greatest of the three virtues. There are properties of charity like no room for pride, charity is kind, charity thinketh no evil to name a few. Charity/love is a Divine command, it is not a suggestion. Charity has four dimensions. Charity/love is a fruit of the spirit. The course has extended my understanding of the ultimate three by giving biblical explanations with biblical examples of what these virtues are and what is expected of kingdom children and how to walk in them. The course went deeper than the day to day understanding of faith, hope and charity enlightening me a guiding me on my journey. Faith is confidence and strong belief in God. It is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. Hope is confidently and firm assistance of things to come. Charity is goodwill towards all humanity. Faith, Hope and Charity all go hand in hand. we receive grace by faith. We are sustained by Grace through faith. We need the three virtues to serve Elohim and others. Holy Spirit uses our vessels for others. We need the three to edify self and serve the kingdom. We wait in hope for the coming of our Lord. Charity is the greatest as it is a command given by Elohim to love all. It is important to understand the ultimate three because They bring order and balance to the kingdom church. When we stand at the judgement seat the three virtues are going to be all that matters. They are the DNA of Elohim. The changes I must make as a result of this course are putting into action everything I learnt. To truly walk by faith and not sight. Being upbeat and happy even in adversity in hope knowing there is more than just this realm there is a kingdom to come. And loving all as I love myself, so I walk in the perfect will of Elohim. In addition to practicing the lesson I will also teach it to others, so we all live the kingdom culture as disciples of Elohim.

Winnie Mwanzi - Mombasa Kenya – The Ultimate Three is a course that has opened my eyes on matters kingdom culture, that's true and sets me free. I personally have come to understand the truth and appreciate the walk and still learning more that's going to widen my understanding of the word in regard to the Ultimate 3: Faith, Hope and Charity. The course has extended my knowledge in regard to these 3...in such a way that now I know Faith does not work in isolation...these two work hand in hand ...we need to have Faith

and keep the Hope that everything we are praying for and expecting will come to pass...basing our faith from the examples in Hebrews where our patriarchs lived in faith and by faith. What I have learnt is that as a disciple of Yeshua I need to have Faith as I work in the vinevard of Elohim. I was saved through faith and as such I have to live and walk in Faith. I need Hope to keep me pushing on. Hope helps to keep Faith alive. I need charity/love which is the greatest of them all. Love covers a multitude of sin. God is love and whoever does not love does not know God. The ministry cannot work without these three they work together and as s disciple, as saints we have to live and emulate Yeshua, the life He lived, even interacting with sinners and not judging them. We have to seek the kingdom of Elohim and the rest shall be added unto us. We got to be Christ like ... enduring all tribulations and focus on the author and perfector of our faith who is Yeshua-Jesus. I got to deny myself, carry my cross and follow Yeshua. Got to read the word, study the word and follow what He says. Got to be ready for trials and temptations. Got to be ready for rejection not everybody will like me. Got to be ready for criticism. I need to count the cost of following Yeshua.

Telitha Courmier - Texas USA - The ultimate 3 Faith, Hope, and Charity is the Organic system to live life through Elohim. Basically, Faith is the seed, Hope is the soil, and Charity is the fruit produced. If you remove one of these from the equation of your life, there is no way to have any of the 3 work properly by themselves. Hope is the foundation of us believing in the future of living in Elohim's Kingdom one day. Faith is a Living organism that believes in the things hoped for, and the evidence of things unseen. Charity is Love in action; the fruits of the spirit produced. Faith, Hope, and Charity was never spoken about as a triad in any teachings I had ever been in. Through my life they had always been spoken about individually as separate entities. This teaching opened my mind super wide when teaching them as being codependent on each other! I am now able to see how each individual trait is achievable but must be achieved only by help of the Holy Spirit and in the group setting of all 3. I have learned to have grace with myself for my lack of faith that I have had in the past. I find comfort in knowing Faith is a living organism that grows overtime with practice and keeping tabs on the little foxes that attempt to creep in and wreak havoc. I love having the Lists of them to revert back to! I have learned that hope is the anchor for my soul, the foundation, I actually find myself when explaining to others I run into these things, I explain Hope first because the foundation on which to stand on is so important. I also find myself feeling more confident in my hope because of the Exposed Promises laid all throughout the bible from Elohim and knowing that Lying is Not one of his character traits at all and that He will hold true to his promises. Charity spoke volumes to me! I was always taught that charity was daunting. Something you had to volunteer for at a shelter or something. To learn that it is actually Love in Action, something that feels and sounds more organic and natural, like breathing when faith and hope line up alongside it. Without the knowledge and understanding of the ultimate three, I myself would have continued life believing them to be separate entities that weren't really talked about. Never knowing that they fit together like a puzzle. I would have continued in the patterns which I grew up learning. Which was, I carry hope for eternity. Separately, if I just believed more, if I could just have enough faith then maybe this person would be healed, or this other thing I was praying for would happen. And then charity would have continued to be "when I get a free weekend, I might go and volunteer at a food pantry or something." feeling incomplete and stagnant with my faith for lack of results in all 3! This Course I feel is going to change not just my life and how I now see the Ultimate 3, but also my families as I am able to pour this Wisdom into them and watch it grow for us all! And let's not get me started on my neighbors! LOL! Now that I grasp the concept and how all three work together to Grow and produce the fruits of the spirit there's no way I can just move on with life without really stepping into the practice of them. To continue thoroughly examining myself and seeing when the little foxes are pulled out and revealed to me by help of Holy spirit. To repent, bind them up, and pray for strength to not let them return. And then to watch the fruits of the spirit as they come into my life naturally because of the good work happening. And then to experience the Joy of living in Charity. For years I have begged Elohim to grant me the fruits of the spirit to see to the needs of my family (especially my kids) and felt as though it was something I had to just fight through to get, to force myself to do the actions and eventually they would stick. So thankful that the process is not a forced act but with patience, time, and perseverance it Will Happen, and this I am claiming in Yeshua's Name! Amen!

COURSE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

1. True or False: Faith can be SEEN

[] True [] False

2, True or False: Faith cannot take place without knowledge

[] True [] False

3. Which of the following is not required for Kingdom Culture Faith

[_] Know the Word
[_] Memorize the Word
[_] Speak the Word
[_] Live out the Word

4. Explain the difference between Faith and Hope using scripture references to support your response

5. Explain how hope is nurtured

6. Which of the following can corrupt acts of charity

[_] Give love rather than demand love[_] The motive of love is to attract praise

[_] The motive of love is to control the receiver

7. True or False: Love is a Fruit of the Spirit, not Work of the Flesh

[] True [] False

8. Explain why we should live in love

9. True or False: Hope is Not wishful thinking

[] True [] False

10. Which of the following is not an indicator of Hope

[_] Expectation

THE ULTIMATE THREE: FAITH, HOPE AND CHARITY

[_] Worry and Anxiety

[_] Shalom/Peace

[_] Confidence in the Lord

[_] Contentment

11. Explain one of the key features of true faith

HOW TO BE INVOLVED

If you would like to be part of the elect who Elohim will use to impact and transform the Church world-wide with this revelation, there are various ways you can be involved, depending on your skills:

- i. Promote these revelations to the wider Body through electronic or print means or via Facebook and other Social Media platforms.
- ii. Be part of those who will use revelation in this course to train other leaders and saints within your loop of Kingdom influence – on and off Facebook
- iii. You have the skills/capacity to edit or proofread these materials
- iv. You can support in any other way: Financially or otherwise. Please send a note to: visionarymail7@gmail.com

MASTERCLASS CURRICULUM

The curriculum includes 41 modules and is divided into five courses consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same.

Course 1. Systematic, Applied Kingdom Theology (Study of the Godhead) - 4 Modules

Module 1. Course 100: Constitution of the Kingdom Module 2. Course 101: Understanding Elohim Module 3. Course 102: Understanding Yeshua Ha Maschiach Module 4. Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does

Course 2: Systematic Applied Kingdom Culture (Identity and Life of Saints as Kingdom Citizens) - 9 Modules

Module 1: Course 104: The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths Module 2: Course 105: The 9 Fundamental C`s Module 3: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity Module 4: Course 107: Grace Module 5: Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How. Module 6: Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity Module 7: Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose Module 8: Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua Module 9: Course 124: Kingdom Culture in Marriage

Course 3: Systematic Applied Kingdom Leadership Studies - 9 Modules (Leadership in the Church from Kingdom Perspectives)

Module 1: Course 108: The Church

- Module 2: Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth
- Module 3: Course 110: The Church of His Vision
- Module 4: Course 111: The Kingdom of Elohim
- Module 5: Course 114: Leadership in the Household of Faith
- Module 6: Course 115: Authority
- Module 7: Course 117: Ministerial Ethics
- Module 8: Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church
- Module 9: Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

Course 4: Systematic Applied Kingdom Assignment and Ministry - 7 Modules

Module 1: Course 116: The Great Commission Module 2: Course 118: The Call, Cost and Rewards of Discipleship Module 3: Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling Module 4: Course 112: The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers Module 5: Course 121: Market Place Ministry Module 6: Course 122: Women in Ministry Module 7: Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful

Course 5: Systematic Applied Kingdom Dominion Mandate - 7 Modules

Module 1: Course 125: Kingdom Finances and Stewardship Module 2: Course 127: Signs, Wonders and the Miraculous Module 3: Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature Module 4: Course 129: Critical Adversaries Module 5: Course 130: Prayer, Fasting & Spiritual Warfare Module 6: Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, and the Pseudo-Gospel Module 7: Course 125: Finances and Stewardship in Elohim's House

Course 6: Systematic Applied Kingdom Eschatological Studies - 5 Modules

Module 1: Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times Module 2: Course 141: Understanding the End Times Module 3: Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven Module 4: Course 143: Apocalypse Decoded Module 5: Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to empower other saints by training them to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class

MASTERCLASS MENTORS

Apostle Kolade Akin – United Kingdom Deacon Eddie Gaston – Michigan USA Pastor Barbara Gaston – Michigan USA Apostle Brenda Jamison – Pennsylvania USA Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones - California USA Minister Taylor McCarty – Texas USA Minister Jacqueline McCarty - Texas USA Minister Brittney McCarty – Texas USA Apostle Anthonette Morehead - Arizona USA Apostle Jerry Okojie – Ireland Minister Ann Watson – Maryland USA Minister Tavon Green – Texas USA Jackson Gabriel-chiloh - Nigeria Pastor Dan Tlhabane - South Africa Chewe Mulenga Musandu –Zimbabwe Evangelist Karene Chingwanangwana - Zimbabwe Minister Benedicte Musanga Mulyangote –Botswana Evangelist Helen Nnenne Anyadike – Nigeria Apostle Jacky Hughes - United Kingdom Olufunke Aliu - London, United Kingdom Pastor Olabisi Ogunsakin - Ireland Minister Mario Sandoval – Texas USA Minister Susan DeRiso – Texas USA Minister Michelle Wilson - Pennsylvania USA Pastor Godfrey Maenzanise - Zimbabwe Pastor Mollie Maenzanise - Zimbabwe Pastor Emma Adingupu – United Kingdom Apostle Pat Chidakwa - Zimbabwe Minister Osca Stan – Tanzania Apostle John Ashu Agboreyong - Ireland Teacher Akwasi Abankwah Nyamah – United Kingdom

OTHER BOOK BY APOSTLE GEORGE

Understanding Elohim The Kingdom Church Authority The Kingdom **Ministerial Ethics** Market Place Ministry Women in Ministry Rewards of the Faithful Critical Adversaries Signs, Wonders and Miracles Legacies of Yeshua Understanding Human Nature Doctrines of the Bible The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah The 6 Fundamental C's: response of the Truly Redeemed Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, and the Pseudo-Gospel The Holy Spirit: Who He is and What He does The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope, Charity Grace: Basis of Kingdom Life and Ministry The Call, Costs and Rewards of Discipleship Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How Kingdom Leadership Kingdom Culture in Marriage & Family Kingdom Finances and Stewardship Introduction to Christian Counselling Dispensations, Seasons, and Times Understanding the End Times Priesthood and the Kingdom Church Completing the Unfinished Reformation 7 Letters from Heaven: Interim Assessment Strategic Kingdom Leadership Divine Perspective of Purpose Prayer & Spiritual Warfare All that Yeshua Jesus Said and Did Kingdom Oriented Church Growth Constitution of the Kingdom

THE ULTIMATE THREE

ABOUT THE BOOK

Real spiritual growth is activated when saints focus intensely on the things that really matter in time and eternity. When saints discover this need, they are able, by the Grace of our Lord, to make the main thing, the main thing. A specific scriptural passage in the Holy Bible which deserves deeper study, meditation, and practice is this:

1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV) And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

This book focuses on exploration of Faith, Hope and Charity. Each is dissected by leading of Holy Spirit Who released extensive exposition of the scriptures to reveal what they are in day-to-day life. Those who humbly receive the revelations, meditate there on and walk in them will discover liberating truth that sets people free to live a life of victory on this side of eternity and look forward to receiving the overcomer's crown at the Judgement Seat of Yeshua, Jesus.

This resource was first developed as Course 106 for both Global School of Ministry and the Master Class of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program which the author facilitates with other vessels on Facebook, YouTube, eBooks, free of charge.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Apostle George and Pastor Grace Akalonu are products of the Grace, Mercy and Favour of Elohim. Divine election enabled them to be His vessels of honour for downloading high quality resources which ministries and ministers worldwide are using to empower multitudes for ministry.

The Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release paradigm of ministry training they developed called Global School of Ministry is a curriculum freely available to all saints at www.kingdombooksclub.com and www.gsomonline.org. They are visionaries of International Ministers Fellowship, the Global Advanced Mentorship Program, Global Missions Board and the Global Prayer and Spiritual Cabinet. The videos of this teaching are among over 1,200 free videos at the True Kingdom Live Channel on YouTube.

They live in Hornchurch, London, United Kingdom with their children, Favour, Elect. Arise, Praise and Destiny.